

INTERNATIONAL
STANDARD

ISO/
IEC/IEEE
8802-11

Third edition
2022-07

**Telecommunications and information
exchange between systems —
Specific requirements for local and
metropolitan area networks —**

**Part 11:
Wireless LAN medium access control
(MAC) and physical layer (PHY)
specifications**

*Télécommunications et échange entre systèmes informatiques —
Exigences pour les réseaux locaux et métropolitains —*

*Partie 11: Spécifications du contrôle d'accès du milieu sans fil (MAC)
et de la couche physique (PHY)*



Reference number
ISO/IEC/IEEE 8802-11:2022(E)



© IEEE 2022



COPYRIGHT PROTECTED DOCUMENT

© IEEE 2022

All rights reserved. Unless otherwise specified, or required in the context of its implementation, no part of this publication may be reproduced or utilized otherwise in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, or posting on the internet or an intranet, without prior written permission. Permission can be requested from IEEE at the address below.

Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc
3 Park Avenue, New York
NY 10016-5997, USA

Email: stds.ipr@ieee.org
Website: www.ieee.org

Published in Switzerland

Foreword

ISO (the International Organization for Standardization) and IEC (the International Electrotechnical Commission) form the specialized system for worldwide standardization. National bodies that are members of ISO or IEC participate in the development of International Standards through technical committees established by the respective organization to deal with particular fields of technical activity. ISO and IEC technical committees collaborate in fields of mutual interest. Other international organizations, governmental and non-governmental, in liaison with ISO and IEC, also take part in the work.

The procedures used to develop this document and those intended for its further maintenance are described in the ISO/IEC Directives, Part 1. In particular, the different approval criteria needed for the different types of ISO/IEC documents should be noted. This document was drafted in accordance with the editorial rules of the ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2 (see www.iso.org/directives or www.iec.ch/members_experts/refdocs).

IEEE Standards documents are developed within the IEEE Societies and the Standards Coordinating Committees of the IEEE Standards Association (IEEE-SA) Standards Board. The IEEE develops its standards through a consensus development process, approved by the American National Standards Institute, which brings together volunteers representing varied viewpoints and interests to achieve the final product. Volunteers are not necessarily members of the Institute and serve without compensation. While the IEEE administers the process and establishes rules to promote fairness in the consensus development process, the IEEE does not independently evaluate, test, or verify the accuracy of any of the information contained in its standards.

Attention is drawn to the possibility that some of the elements of this document may be the subject of patent rights. ISO and IEC shall not be held responsible for identifying any or all such patent rights. Details of any patent rights identified during the development of the document will be in the Introduction and/or on the ISO list of patent declarations received (see www.iso.org/patents) or the IEC list of patent declarations received (see <https://patents.iec.ch>).

Any trade name used in this document is information given for the convenience of users and does not constitute an endorsement.

For an explanation of the voluntary nature of standards, the meaning of ISO specific terms and expressions related to conformity assessment, as well as information about ISO's adherence to the World Trade Organization (WTO) principles in the Technical Barriers to Trade (TBT), see www.iso.org/iso/foreword.html. In the IEC, see www.iec.ch/understanding-standards.

ISO/IEC/IEEE 8802-11 was prepared by the LAN/MAN of the IEEE Computer Society (as IEEE 802.11-2020) and drafted in accordance with its editorial rules. It was adopted, under the "fast-track procedure" defined in the Partner Standards Development Organization cooperation agreement between ISO and IEEE, by Joint Technical Committee ISO/IEC JTC 1, *Information technology*, Subcommittee SC 6, *Telecommunications and information exchange between systems*.

This third edition cancels and replaces the second edition (ISO/IEC/IEEE 8802-11:2018), which has been technically revised. It also incorporates the Amendments ISO/IEC/IEEE 8802-11:2018/Amd 1:2019, ISO/IEC/IEEE 8802-11:2018/Amd 2:2019, ISO/IEC/IEEE 8802-11:2018/Amd 3:2020, ISO/IEC/IEEE 8802-11:2018/Amd 4:2020, ISO/IEC/IEEE 8802-11:2018/Amd 5:2020.

A list of all parts in the ISO/IEC/IEEE 8802 series can be found on the ISO and IEC websites.

Any feedback or questions on this document should be directed to the user's national standards body. A complete listing of these bodies can be found at www.iso.org/members.html and www.iec.ch/national-committees.

IEEE Std 802.11™-2020

(Revision of IEEE Std 802.11-2016)

**IEEE Standard for Information Technology—
Telecommunications and Information Exchange between Systems
Local and Metropolitan Area Networks—
Specific Requirements**

**Part 11: Wireless LAN Medium Access Control
(MAC) and Physical Layer (PHY) Specifications**

Developed by the
LAN/MAN Standards Committee
of the
IEEE Computer Society

Approved 3 December 2020
IEEE SA Standards Board

Abstract: Technical corrections and clarifications to IEEE Std 802.11 for wireless local area networks (WLANs) as well as enhancements to the existing medium access control (MAC) and physical layer (PHY) functions are specified in this revision. Amendments 1 to 5 published in 2016 and 2018 have also been incorporated into this revision.

Keywords: 2.4 GHz, 256-QAM, 3650 MHz, 4.9 GHz, 5 GHz, 5.9 GHz, 60 GHz, advanced encryption standard, AES, audio, beamforming, carrier sense multiple access/collision avoidance, CCMP, channel switching, clustering, contention based access period, Counter mode with Cipher-block chaining Message authentication code Protocol, confidentiality, CSMA/CA, DFS, direct link, directional multi-gigabit, dynamic allocation of service period, dynamic extension of service period, dynamic frequency selection, dynamic truncation of service period, E911, EDCA, emergency alert system, emergency services, fast session transfer, forwarding, GCMP, generic advertisement service, high throughput, IEEE 802.11™, international roaming, interworking, interworking with external networks, LAN, local area network, MAC, management, measurement, medium access control, media-independent handover, medium access controller, mesh, MIS, millimeter-wave, MIMO, MIMO-OFDM, multi-band operation, multi-hop, multi-user MIMO, multiple input multiple output, network advertisement, network discovery, network management, network selection, noncontiguous frequency segments, OCB, path-selection, personal basic service set, PHY, physical layer, power saving, QoS, quality of service, quality-of-service management frame, radio, radio frequency, RF, radio resource, radio management, relay operation, spatial sharing, SSPN, subscriber service provider, television white spaces, TPC, transmit power control, video, wireless access in vehicular environments, wireless LAN, wireless local area network, WLAN, wireless network management, zero-knowledge proof

The Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc.
3 Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016-5997, USA

Copyright © 2021 by The Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc.
All rights reserved. Published 26 February 2021. Printed in the United States of America.

IEEE and 802 are registered trademarks in the U.S. Patent & Trademark Office, owned by The Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Incorporated.

Print: ISBN 978-1-5044-7283-8 STD24548
PDF: ISBN 978-1-5044-7284-5 STD24548

IEEE prohibits discrimination, harassment and bullying.
For more information, visit <http://www.ieee.org/web/aboutus/whatis/policies/p9-26.html>.
No part of this publication may be reproduced in any form, in an electronic retrieval system or otherwise, without the prior written permission of the publisher.

Important Notices and Disclaimers Concerning IEEE Standards Documents

IEEE Standards documents are made available for use subject to important notices and legal disclaimers. These notices and disclaimers, or a reference to this page (<https://standards.ieee.org/ipr/disclaimers.html>), appear in all standards and may be found under the heading “Important Notices and Disclaimers Concerning IEEE Standards Documents.”

Notice and Disclaimer of Liability Concerning the Use of IEEE Standards Documents

IEEE Standards documents are developed within the IEEE Societies and the Standards Coordinating Committees of the IEEE Standards Association (IEEE SA) Standards Board. IEEE develops its standards through an accredited consensus development process, which brings together volunteers representing varied viewpoints and interests to achieve the final product. IEEE Standards are documents developed by volunteers with scientific, academic, and industry-based expertise in technical working groups. Volunteers are not necessarily members of IEEE or IEEE SA, and participate without compensation from IEEE. While IEEE administers the process and establishes rules to promote fairness in the consensus development process, IEEE does not independently evaluate, test, or verify the accuracy of any of the information or the soundness of any judgments contained in its standards.

IEEE makes no warranties or representations concerning its standards, and expressly disclaims all warranties, express or implied, concerning this standard, including but not limited to the warranties of merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose and non-infringement. In addition, IEEE does not warrant or represent that the use of the material contained in its standards is free from patent infringement. IEEE Standards documents are supplied “AS IS” and “WITH ALL FAULTS.”

Use of an IEEE standard is wholly voluntary. The existence of an IEEE Standard does not imply that there are no other ways to produce, test, measure, purchase, market, or provide other goods and services related to the scope of the IEEE standard. Furthermore, the viewpoint expressed at the time a standard is approved and issued is subject to change brought about through developments in the state of the art and comments received from users of the standard.

In publishing and making its standards available, IEEE is not suggesting or rendering professional or other services for, or on behalf of, any person or entity, nor is IEEE undertaking to perform any duty owed by any other person or entity to another. Any person utilizing any IEEE Standards document, should rely upon his or her own independent judgment in the exercise of reasonable care in any given circumstances or, as appropriate, seek the advice of a competent professional in determining the appropriateness of a given IEEE standard.

IN NO EVENT SHALL IEEE BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO: THE NEED TO PROCURE SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE PUBLICATION, USE OF, OR RELIANCE UPON ANY STANDARD, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE AND REGARDLESS OF WHETHER SUCH DAMAGE WAS FORESEEABLE.

Translations

The IEEE consensus development process involves the review of documents in English only. In the event that an IEEE standard is translated, only the English version published by IEEE is the approved IEEE standard.

Official statements

A statement, written or oral, that is not processed in accordance with the IEEE SA Standards Board Operations Manual shall not be considered or inferred to be the official position of IEEE or any of its committees and shall not be considered to be, nor be relied upon as, a formal position of IEEE. At lectures, symposia, seminars, or educational courses, an individual presenting information on IEEE standards shall make it clear that the presenter's views should be considered the personal views of that individual rather than the formal position of IEEE, IEEE SA, the Standards Committee, or the Working Group.

Comments on standards

Comments for revision of IEEE Standards documents are welcome from any interested party, regardless of membership affiliation with IEEE or IEEE SA. However, **IEEE does not provide interpretations, consulting information, or advice pertaining to IEEE Standards documents.**

Suggestions for changes in documents should be in the form of a proposed change of text, together with appropriate supporting comments. Since IEEE standards represent a consensus of concerned interests, it is important that any responses to comments and questions also receive the concurrence of a balance of interests. For this reason, IEEE and the members of its Societies and Standards Coordinating Committees are not able to provide an instant response to comments, or questions except in those cases where the matter has previously been addressed. For the same reason, IEEE does not respond to interpretation requests. Any person who would like to participate in evaluating comments or in revisions to an IEEE standard is welcome to join the relevant IEEE working group. You can indicate interest in a working group using the Interests tab in the Manage Profile & Interests area of the [IEEE SA myProject system](#). An IEEE Account is needed to access the application.

Comments on standards should be submitted using the [Contact Us](#) form.

Laws and regulations

Users of IEEE Standards documents should consult all applicable laws and regulations. Compliance with the provisions of any IEEE Standards document does not constitute compliance to any applicable regulatory requirements. Implementers of the standard are responsible for observing or referring to the applicable regulatory requirements. IEEE does not, by the publication of its standards, intend to urge action that is not in compliance with applicable laws, and these documents may not be construed as doing so.

Data privacy

Users of IEEE Standards documents should evaluate the standards for considerations of data privacy and data ownership in the context of assessing and using the standards in compliance with applicable laws and regulations.

Copyrights

IEEE draft and approved standards are copyrighted by IEEE under US and international copyright laws. They are made available by IEEE and are adopted for a wide variety of both public and private uses. These include both use, by reference, in laws and regulations, and use in private self-regulation, standardization, and the promotion of engineering practices and methods. By making these documents available for use and adoption by public authorities and private users, IEEE does not waive any rights in copyright to the documents.

Photocopies

Subject to payment of the appropriate licensing fees, IEEE will grant users a limited, non-exclusive license to photocopy portions of any individual standard for company or organizational internal use or individual, non-commercial use only. To arrange for payment of licensing fees, please contact Copyright Clearance Center, Customer Service, 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923 USA; +1 978 750 8400; <https://www.copyright.com/>. Permission to photocopy portions of any individual standard for educational classroom use can also be obtained through the Copyright Clearance Center.

Updating of IEEE Standards documents

Users of IEEE Standards documents should be aware that these documents may be superseded at any time by the issuance of new editions or may be amended from time to time through the issuance of amendments, corrigenda, or errata. An official IEEE document at any point in time consists of the current edition of the document together with any amendments, corrigenda, or errata then in effect.

Every IEEE standard is subjected to review at least every 10 years. When a document is more than 10 years old and has not undergone a revision process, it is reasonable to conclude that its contents, although still of some value, do not wholly reflect the present state of the art. Users are cautioned to check to determine that they have the latest edition of any IEEE standard.

In order to determine whether a given document is the current edition and whether it has been amended through the issuance of amendments, corrigenda, or errata, visit [IEEE Xplore](#) or [contact IEEE](#). For more information about the IEEE SA or IEEE's standards development process, visit the IEEE SA Website.

Errata

Errata, if any, for all IEEE standards can be accessed on the [IEEE SA Website](#). Search for standard number and year of approval to access the web page of the published standard. Errata links are located under the Additional Resources Details section. Errata are also available in [IEEE Xplore](#). Users are encouraged to periodically check for errata.

Patents

IEEE Standards are developed in compliance with the [IEEE SA Patent Policy](#).

Attention is called to the possibility that implementation of this standard may require use of subject matter covered by patent rights. By publication of this standard, no position is taken by the IEEE with respect to the existence or validity of any patent rights in connection therewith. If a patent holder or patent applicant has filed a statement of assurance via an Accepted Letter of Assurance, then the statement is listed on the IEEE SA Website at <https://standards.ieee.org/about/sasb/patcom/patents.html>. Letters of Assurance may indicate whether the Submitter is willing or unwilling to grant licenses under patent rights without compensation or under reasonable rates, with reasonable terms and conditions that are demonstrably free of any unfair discrimination to applicants desiring to obtain such licenses.

Essential Patent Claims may exist for which a Letter of Assurance has not been received. The IEEE is not responsible for identifying Essential Patent Claims for which a license may be required, for conducting inquiries into the legal validity or scope of Patents Claims, or determining whether any licensing terms or conditions provided in connection with submission of a Letter of Assurance, if any, or in any licensing agreements are reasonable or non-discriminatory. Users of this standard are expressly advised that determination of the validity of any patent rights, and the risk of infringement of such rights, is entirely their own responsibility. Further information may be obtained from the IEEE Standards Association.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

IEEE Standards do not guarantee or ensure safety, security, health, or environmental protection, or ensure against interference with or from other devices or networks. IEEE Standards development activities consider research and information presented to the standards development group in developing any safety recommendations. Other information about safety practices, changes in technology or technology implementation, or impact by peripheral systems also may be pertinent to safety considerations during implementation of the standard. Implementers and users of IEEE Standards documents are responsible for determining and complying with all appropriate safety, security, environmental, health, and interference protection practices and all applicable laws and regulations.

Participants

At the time this revision was sent to sponsor ballot, the IEEE 802.11 Working Group (WG) had the following officers:

Dorothy V. Stanley, Chair
Jon W. Rosdahl, 1st Vice Chair
Robert Stacey, 2nd Vice Chair
Stephen McCann, Secretary

The officers of the WG Task Group and the members of the WG ballot group for this revision are as follows:

Dorothy V. Stanley, Chair
Mark Hamilton, Vice Chair
Michael Montemurro, Vice Chair
Jon W. Rosdahl, Secretary
Emily H. Qi, Technical Editor
Edward Au, Technical Sub-editor

Osama S. Aboulmagd	Sean Coffey	Hanseul Hong
Tomoko Adachi	Carlos Cordeiro	Koji Horisaki
Jinsoo Ahn	Claudio da Silva	Chunyu Hu
Woojin Ahn	Subir Das	Lei Huang
Kosuke Aio	Rolf J. de Vegt	Po-Kai Huang
Carlos H. Aldana	Pierre Debergh	Zhiyong Huang
Yaron Alpert	Donald E. Eastlake	Sung Hyun H. Hwang
Song-Haur An	Peter Ecclesine	Yasuhiko Inoue
Carol Ansley	Richard Edgar	Timothy Jeffries
Lee R. Armstrong	Marc Emmelmann	Jia Jia
Yusuke Asai	Vinko Erceg	Jinjing Jiang
Alfred Asterjadhi	Andrew Estrada	Liang Jin
Kwok Shum S. Au	Ping Fang	Allan Jones
Vijay Auluck	Yonggang Fang	Vincent Knowles Jones
Geert A. Awater	Xiang Feng	Volker Jungnickel
Shahnaz Azizi	Norman Finn	Christophe Jurczak
Robert Baeten	Matthew J. Fischer	Carl W. Kain
Eugene Baik	Michael Fischer	Naveen K. Kakani
Stephane Baron	Shunsuke Fujio	Dzevdan Kapetanovic
Anuj Batra	Sho Furuichi	Assaf Y. Kasher
Friedbert Berens	Ming Gan	Oren Kedem
Christian Berger	Eduard Garcia Villegas	Richard H. Kennedy
Nehru Bhandaru	Chittabrata Ghosh	Stuart J. Kerry
John Buffington	James P. Gilb	Evgeny Khorov
George Calcev	Tim Godfrey	Jeongki Kim
Rui Cao	Niranjan Grandhe	Jin Min Kim
Laurent Cariou	Michael Grigat	Sang Gook Kim
William Carney	Qiang Guo	Suhwook Kim
Ricky Chair	Yuchen Guo	Yongho Kim
Clint F. Chaplin	Robert Hall	Youhan Kim
Jiamin Chen	Xiao Han	Jarkko Kneckt
Xiaogang Chen	Thomas Handte	Geonjung Ko
George Cherian	Christopher J. Hansen	Fumihide Kojima
Dmitry Cherniavsky	Chris Hartman	Bruce P. Kraemer
Rojan Chitrakar	Victor Hayes	Manish Kumar
Hangyu Cho	Allen D. Heberling	Rajesh Kumar
Jinsoo Choi	Ahmadreza Hedayat	Massinissa Lalam
Liwen Chu	Robert F. Heile	Zhou Lan
Jinyoung Chun	Guido R. Hertz	Leonardo Lanante
Dana Ciochina	Duncan Ho	James Lansford

Jae Seung S. Lee	Minyoung Park	Bin Tian
Sungeun Lee	Sung-jin Park	Fei Tong
Suzanne Leicht	Glenn Parsons	Solomon B. Trainin
James Lepp	Abhishek Patil	Yoshio Urabe
Joseph Levy	Hakan Persson	Richard D. Van Nee
Dejian Li	James E. Petranovich	Allert Van Zelst
Guoqing Li	Albert Petrick	Lorenzo Vangelista
Huan-Bang Li	Ron Porat	Jerome Vanthournout
Qiang Li	Rethnakaran Pulikoonattu	Prabodh Varshney
Yanchun Li	Dengyu Qiao	Ganesh Venkatesan
Yunbo Li	Demir Rakanovic	Lochan Verma
Dong Guk Lim	Enrico-Henrik Rantala	Sameer Vermani
Yingpei Lin	Maximilian Riegel	Pascal Viger
Erik Lindskog	Mark Rison	George A. Vlantis
Der-Zheng Liu	Zhigang Rong	Chao Chun Wang
Jianhan Liu	Kiseon Ryu	Haiming Wang
Yong Liu	Bahareh Sadeghi	Huizhao Wang
Peter Loc	Takenori Sakamoto	James June J. Wang
Artyom Lomayev	Kazuyuki Sakoda	Lei Wang
Hui-Ling Lou	Sam Sambasivan	Xiaofei Wang
Kaiying Lv	Hemanth Sampath	Xuehuan Wang
Lily Lv	Naotaka Sato	Lisa Ward
Jing Ma	Sigurd Schelstraete	Julian Webber
Narendar Madhavan	Andy Scott	Menzo M. Wentink
Jouni K. Malinen	Yongho Seok	Leif Wilhelmsson
Alexander Maltsev	Stephen J. Shellhammer	Eric Wong
Hiroshi Mano	Ian Sherlock	Tianyu Wu
Roger Marks	Shimi Shilo	Yan Xin
Stephen McCann	Graham K. Smith	Qi Xue
Simone Merlin	Ju-Hyung Son	Rui Yang
Apurva Mody	Sudhir Srinivasa	Xun Yang
Bibhu Mohanty	Robert Stacey	Yunsong Yang
Hitoshi Morioka	Adrian P. Stephens	Kazuto Yano
Yuichi Morioka	Noel Stott	James Yee
Hiroyuki Motozuka	Jung Hoon H. Suh	Peter Yee
Robert Mueller	Takenori Sumi	Su Khiong K. Yong
Yutaka Murakami	Bo Sun	Christopher Young
Andrew Myles	Chen Sun	Heejung Yu
Patrice Nezou	Li-Hsiang Sun	Jian Yu
Paul Nikolich	Sheng Sun	Mao Yu
Yujin Noh	Yanjun Sun	SunWoong Yun
John Notor	Dennis Sundman	Alan Zeleznikar
Minseok Oh	Mineo Takai	Hongyuan Zhang
Oghenekome Oteri	Sagar Tamhane	Xingxin Zhang
Kazuyuki Ozaki	Yusuke Tanaka	Yan Zhang
Stephen Palm	Kentaro Taniguchi	Xiayu Zheng
Eunsung Park	Wu Tao	Lan Zhuo

Major contributions were received from the following individuals:

Tomo Adachi
Edward Au
Gabr Bajko
Nehru Bhandaru
Jiamin Chen
Sean Coffey
Thomas Derham
Peter Ecclesine
Marc Emmelmann
Matthew J. Fischer
David Goodall
Mark Hamilton
Christopher J. Hansen

Daniel N. Harkins
Jerome Henry
Guido R. Hiertz
Srinivas Kandala
Assaf Y. Kasher
Youhan Kim
Jouni K. Malinen
Stephen McCann
Michael Montemurro
Yujin Noh
Abhishek Patil
Emily H. Qi

Mark Rison
Jon W. Rosdahl
Kazuyuki Sakoda
Sigurd Schelstraete
Graham K. Smith
Robert Stacey
Dorothy V. Stanley
Bo Sun
Payam Torab
Solomon B. Trainin
Ganesh Venkatesan
Haiming Wang
Menzo M. Wentink

The following members of the individual balloting committee voted on this revision. Balloters may have voted for approval, disapproval, or abstention.

Osama Aboulmagd	Atsushi Ito	R. K. Rannow
Tomoko Adachi	Raj Jain	Ranga Reddy
Robert Aiello	SangKwon Jeong	Alon Regev
Thomas Alexander	Pranav Jha	Maximilian Riegel
Nobumitsu Amachi	Jeffrum Jones	Mark Rison
Carol Ansley	Joe Natharoj Juisai	Robert Robinson
Butch Anton	Lokesh Kabra	Benjamin Rolfe
Alfred Asterjadhi	Srinivas Kandala	Jon W. Rosdahl
Kwok Shum S. Au	Piotr Karocki	Kazuyuki Sakoda
Harry Bims	Assaf Y. Kasher	Stephan Sand
Nancy Bravin	Stuart J. Kerry	Chester Sandberg
Jason Brent	Evgeny Khorov	Shigenobu Sasaki
Vern Brethour	Yongbum Kim	Naotaka Sato
Demetrio Bucaneg	Youhan Kim	Sigurd Schelstraete
William Byrd	Patrick Kinney	Andy Scott
Paul Cardinal	Shoichi Kitazawa	Yongho Seok
William Carney	Jan Kruys	Kunal Shah
Juan Carreon	Yasushi Kudoh	Ian Sherlock
Pin Chang	Thomas Kurihara	Di Dieter Smely
Cheng Chen	Hyeong Ho Lee	Graham K. Smith
Evelyn Chen	Kang Lee	Robert Stacey
George Cherian	Wookbong Lee	Dorothy V. Stanley
Rojan Chitrakar	Frank Leong	Thomas Starai
Paul Chiuchiolo	James Lepp	Noel Stott
John Coffey	Joseph Levy	Walter Struppler
Charles Cook	Yong Liu	Mark Sturza
D. Nelson Costa	Javier Luiso	Mitsutoshi Sugawara
Claudio da Silva	Valerie Maguire	Bo Sun
Antonio de la Oliva Delgado	Jouni K. Malinen	Li-Hsiang Sun
Peter Ecclesine	Jeffery Masters	Jasja Tijink
Richard Edgar	Stephen McCann	Payam Torab Jahromi
Alecsander Eitan	Brett McClellan	Solomon B. Trainin
Marc Emmelmann	Michael Montemurro	Mark-Rene Uchida
Xiang Feng	Hiroyuki Motozuka	Allert Van Zelst
Matthew J. Fischer	Ronald Murias	Prabodh Varshney
Michael Fischer	Rick Murphy	John Vergis
Avraham Freedman	Andrew Myles	Lochan Verma
Sho Furuichi	Paul Neveux	George A. Vlantis
Devon Gayle	Nick S. A. Nikjoo	Lei Wang
Mariana Goldhamer	Paul Nikolich	Lisa Ward
David Goodall	Robert O'Hara	Hung-Yu Wei
Michael Gundlach	Satoshi Obara	Matthias Wendt
Mark Hamilton	Bansi Patel	Menzo M. Wentink
Christopher J. Hansen	Abhishek Patil	Scott Willy
Jerome Henry	Arumugam Paventhan	Andreas Wolf
Marco Hernandez	Albert Petrick	Chun Yu Charles Wong
Lili Hervieu	Brian Petry	Forrest Wright
Guido R. Hiertz	David Piehler	Peter Wu
Werner Hoelzl	Walter Pienciaik	Yunsong Yang
Oliver Holland	Clinton Powell	Yu Yuan
Glenn Hu	Venkatesha Prasad	Oren Yuen
Yasuhiko Inoue	Emily H. Qi	Janusz Zalewski
	Demir Rakanovic	

When the IEEE SA Standards Board approved this recommended practice on 3 December 2020, it had the following membership:

Gary Hoffman, *Chair*
Jon Walter Rosdahl, *Vice Chair*
John D. Kulick, *Past Chair*
Konstantinos Karachalios, *Secretary*

Ted Burse
Doug Edwards
J. Travis Griffith
Grace Gu
Guido R. Hertz
Joseph L. Koepfinger*

David J. Law
Howard Li
Dong Liu
Kevin Lu
Paul Nikolich
Damir Novosel
Dorothy V. Stanley

Mehmet Ulema
Lei Wang
Sha Wei
Philip B. Winston
Daidi Zhong
Jingyi Zhou

*Member Emeritus

Introduction

This introduction is not part of IEEE Std 802.11-2020, IEEE Standard for Information Technology—Telecommunications and Information Exchange between Systems—Local and Metropolitan Area Networks—Specific Requirements—Part 11: Wireless LAN Medium Access Control (MAC) and Physical Layer (PHY) Specifications.

This revision gives users, in one document, the IEEE 802.11 standard for wireless local area networks (WLANs) with all of the amendments that have been published to date.

Incorporating published amendments

The original standard was published in 1997, revised in 1999 with MIB changes, and reaffirmed in 2003.

A revision was published in 2007, which incorporated into the 1999 edition the following amendments:

- IEEE Std 802.11aTM-1999: High-speed Physical Layer in the 5 GHz Band (Amendment 1)
- IEEE Std 802.11bTM-1999: Higher-Speed Physical Layer Extension in the 2.4 GHz Band (Amendment 2)
- IEEE Std 802.11b-1999/Corrigendum 1-2001: Higher-speed Physical Layer (PHY) extension in the 2.4 GHz band (Corrigendum 1 to Amendment 2)
- IEEE Std 802.11dTM-2001: Specification for operation in additional regulatory domains (Amendment 3)
- IEEE Std 802.11gTM-2003: Further Higher Data Rate Extension in the 2.4 GHz Band (Amendment 4)
- IEEE Std 802.11hTM-2003: Spectrum and Transmit Power Management Extensions in the 5 GHz band in Europe (Amendment 5)
- IEEE Std 802.11iTM-2004: Medium Access Control (MAC) Security Enhancements (Amendment 6)
- IEEE Std 802.11jTM-2004: 4.9 GHz–5 GHz Operation in Japan (Amendment 7)
- IEEE Std 802.11eTM-2005: Medium Access Control (MAC) Quality of Service Enhancements (Amendment 8)

A revision was published in 2012, which incorporated into the 2007 revision the following amendments:

- IEEE Std 802.11kTM-2008: Radio Resource Measurement of Wireless LANs (Amendment 1)
- IEEE Std 802.11rTM-2008: Fast Basic Service Set (BSS) Transition (Amendment 2)
- IEEE Std 802.11yTM-2008: 3650–3700 MHz Operation in USA (Amendment 3)
- IEEE Std 802.11wTM-2009: Protected Management Frames (Amendment 4)
- IEEE Std 802.11nTM-2009: Enhancements for Higher Throughput (Amendment 5)
- IEEE Std 802.11pTM-2010: Wireless Access in Vehicular Environments (Amendment 6)
- IEEE Std 802.11zTM-2010: Extensions to Direct-Link Setup (DLS) (Amendment 7)
- IEEE Std 802.11vTM-2011: Wireless Network Management (Amendment 8)
- IEEE Std 802.11uTM-2011: Interworking with External Networks (Amendment 9)
- IEEE Std 802.11sTM-2011: Mesh Networking (Amendment 10)

A revision was published in 2016, which incorporated into the 2012 revision the following amendments:

- IEEE Std 802.11aeTM-2012: Prioritization of Management Frames (Amendment 1)
- IEEE Std 802.11aaTM-2012: MAC Enhancements for Robust Audio Video Streaming (Amendment 2)
- IEEE Std 802.11adTM-2012: Enhancements for Very High Throughput in the 60 GHz Band (Amendment 3)
- IEEE Std 802.11acTM-2013: Enhancements for Very High Throughput for Operation in Bands below 6 GHz (Amendment 4)
- IEEE Std 802.11afTM-2013: Television White Spaces (TVWS) Operation (Amendment 5)

This revision is based on IEEE Std 802.11-2016, into which the following amendments have been incorporated:

- IEEE Std 802.11aiTM-2016 (second printing): Fast Initial Link Setup (Amendment 1)
- IEEE Std 802.11ahTM-2016: Sub 1 GHz License Exempt Operation (Amendment 2)
- IEEE Std 802.11ajTM-2018: Enhancements for Very High Throughput to Support Chinese Millimeter Wave Frequency Bands (60 GHz and 45 GHz) (Amendment 3)
- IEEE Std 802.11akTM-2018: Enhancements for Transit Links Within Bridged Networks (Amendment 4)
- IEEE Std 802.11aqTM-2018: Preassociation Discovery (Amendment 5)

Technical corrections, clarifications, and enhancements

In addition, this revision specifies technical corrections and clarifications to IEEE Std 802.11 as well as enhancements to the existing medium access control (MAC) and physical layer (PHY) functions. In addition, this revision removes some features previously marked as obsolete and adds new indications of other obsolete features.

Generally, features that are marked deprecated or obsolete are not maintained; there might be technical errors in the material describing these features.

Renumbering of clauses and annexes

The numbering of certain clauses and annexes has been modified since IEEE Std 802.11-2007.

The evolution of this numbering is shown in Figure 1.

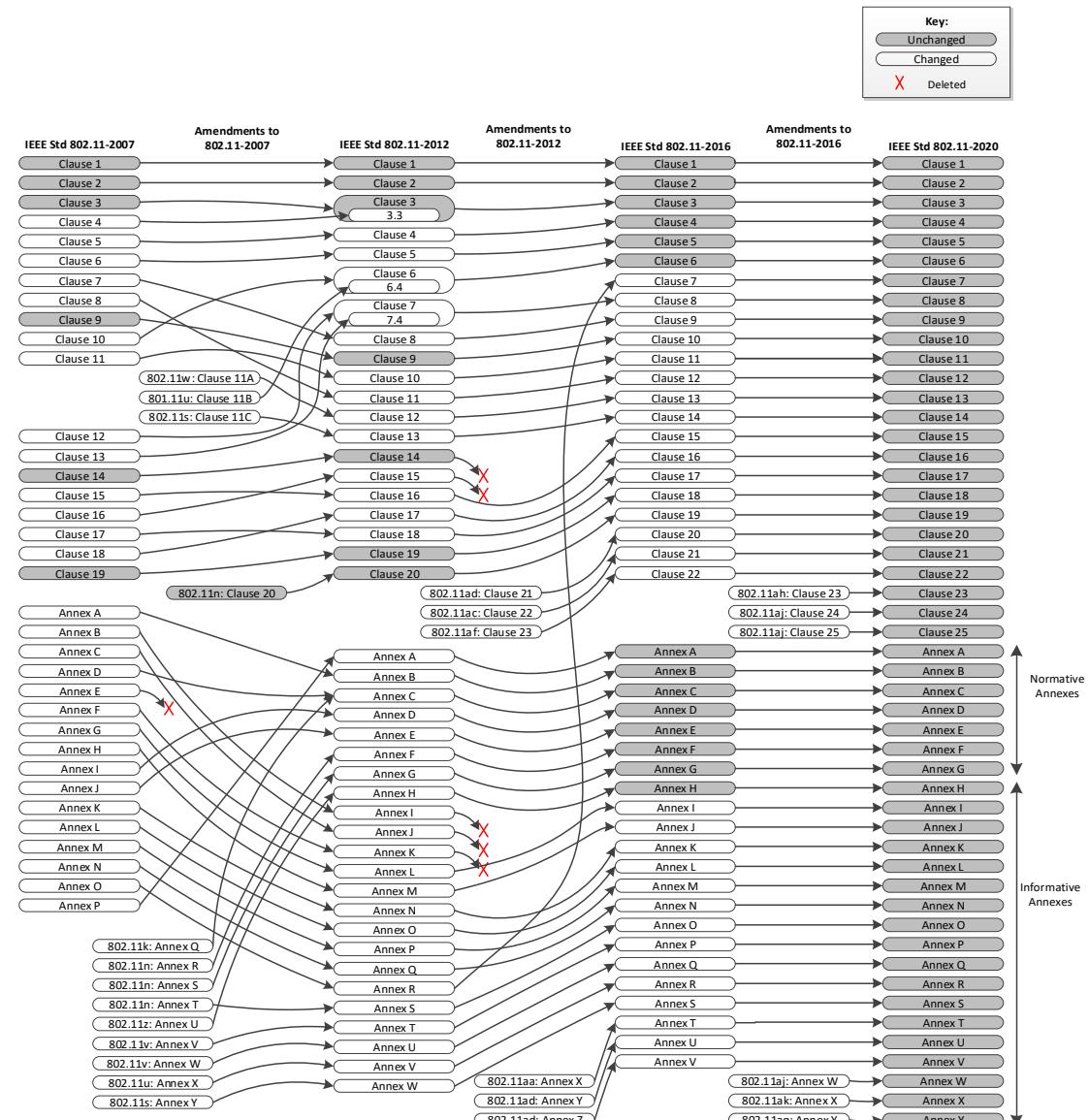


Figure 1—The evolution of numbering in IEEE Std 802.11

Contents

1.	Overview.....	149
1.1	Scope.....	149
1.2	Purpose.....	149
1.3	Supplementary information on purpose.....	149
1.4	Word usage	150
1.5	Terminology for mathematical, logical, and bit operations.....	151
2.	Normative references	154
3.	Definitions, acronyms, and abbreviations.....	158
3.1	Definitions	158
3.2	Definitions specific to IEEE Std 802.11	173
3.3	Definitions specific to IEEE 802.11 operation in some regulatory domains.....	205
3.4	Acronyms and abbreviations	205
3.5	Abbreviations and acronyms in some regulatory domains.....	218
4.	General description	219
4.1	General description of the architecture	219
4.2	How wireless local area networks (WLANs) are different.....	219
4.2.1	Introduction.....	219
4.2.2	Wireless station (STA).....	219
4.2.3	Media impact on design and performance.....	219
4.2.4	The impact of handling mobile STAs.....	220
4.2.5	Interaction with other IEEE 802® layers.....	220
4.2.6	Interaction with non-IEEE-802 protocols.....	220
4.3	Components of the IEEE 802.11 architecture	220
4.3.1	General.....	220
4.3.2	Independent BSS (IBSS)	221
4.3.3	Personal BSS (PBSS).....	221
4.3.4	STA membership in a BSS is dynamic.....	221
4.3.5	Distribution system (DS) concepts	222
4.3.5.1	Overview.....	222
4.3.5.2	Extended service set (ESS): the large coverage network.....	223
4.3.6	Area concepts.....	224
4.3.7	Integration with non-IEEE-802.11 LANs.....	225
4.3.8	Robust security network association (RSNA)	226
4.3.9	Centralized coordination service set (CCSS) and extended centralized AP or PCP clustering (ECAPC)	226
4.3.10	QoS BSS	228
4.3.11	Wireless LAN radio measurements	229
4.3.11.1	General.....	229
4.3.11.2	Beacon.....	230
4.3.11.3	Measurement pilot.....	230
4.3.11.4	Frame	230
4.3.11.5	Channel load	230
4.3.11.6	Noise histogram	231
4.3.11.7	STA statistics	231
4.3.11.8	Location	231
4.3.11.9	Measurement pause.....	231

4.3.11.10	Neighbor report	231
4.3.11.11	Link measurement	231
4.3.11.12	Transmit stream/category measurement	231
4.3.12	Operation in licensed frequency bands	232
4.3.12.1	General	232
4.3.12.2	Dynamic STA enablement (DSE) in licensed bands	232
4.3.12.3	Contention based protocol (CBP) in nonexclusively licensed bands ..	232
4.3.12.4	Using DSE STA identification to resolve interference	232
4.3.12.5	Further coexistence enhancements in nonexclusively licensed bands	232
4.3.13	High-throughput (HT) STA	232
4.3.14	Sub 1 GHz (S1G) STA	233
4.3.14.1	Overview	233
4.3.14.2	S1G relay	234
4.3.15	Very high throughput (VHT) STA	234
4.3.16	Television very high throughput (TVHT) STA	235
4.3.17	STA transmission of Data frames outside the context of a BSS	237
4.3.18	Tunneled direct-link setup	237
4.3.19	Wireless network management	237
4.3.19.1	Overview	237
4.3.19.2	BSS max idle period management	238
4.3.19.3	BSS transition management	238
4.3.19.4	Channel usage	238
4.3.19.5	Collocated interference reporting	239
4.3.19.6	Diagnostic reporting	239
4.3.19.7	Directed multicast service (DMS)	239
4.3.19.8	Event reporting	239
4.3.19.9	Flexible multicast service (FMS)	239
4.3.19.10	Location services	239
4.3.19.11	Multicast Diagnostic report	239
4.3.19.12	Multiple BSSID capability	240
4.3.19.13	Proxy ARP	240
4.3.19.14	QoS traffic capability	240
4.3.19.15	SSID list	240
4.3.19.16	Triggered STA statistics	240
4.3.19.17	TIM broadcast	240
4.3.19.18	Timing measurement	240
4.3.19.19	Fine timing measurement	240
4.3.19.20	Traffic filtering service	241
4.3.19.21	U-APSD coexistence	241
4.3.19.22	WNM notification	241
4.3.19.23	WNM sleep mode	241
4.3.20	Subscription service provider network (SSPN) interface	241
4.3.21	Mesh BSS	242
4.3.21.1	General	242
4.3.21.2	Overview of the mesh BSS	242
4.3.21.3	Mesh STA	243
4.3.21.4	IEEE 802.11 components and mesh BSS	243
4.3.21.5	Introduction to mesh functions	245
4.3.22	DMG STA	248
4.3.23	DMG relay	249
4.3.24	Robust audio video (AV) streaming	249
4.3.24.1	Introduction	249
4.3.24.2	Groupcast with retries (GCR)	249
4.3.24.3	Stream classification service (SCS)	250

4.3.24.4	Mirrored stream classification service (MSCS).....	250
4.3.24.5	Overlapping BSS (OBSS) management	250
4.3.24.6	Interworking with IEEE 802.1Q Stream Reservation Protocol (SRP).....	250
4.3.24.7	Intra-access category prioritization.....	250
4.3.25	Operation under geolocation database (GDB) control	251
4.3.26	CDMG STA	252
4.3.27	CMMG STA	253
4.3.28	General link (GLK).....	254
4.3.28.1	General	254
4.3.28.2	Selective reception of group addressed frames.....	254
4.3.28.3	GLK Service Sets.....	255
4.3.29	Ethertype protocol discrimination (EPD)	259
4.4	Logical service interfaces	260
4.4.1	General.....	260
4.4.2	SS	260
4.4.3	PBSS control point service (PCPS)	261
4.4.4	DSS	261
4.5	Overview of the services.....	262
4.5.1	General.....	262
4.5.2	Distribution of MSDUs within a DS.....	263
4.5.2.1	Distribution	263
4.5.2.2	Integration	264
4.5.2.3	QoS traffic scheduling	264
4.5.3	Connectivity-related services.....	264
4.5.3.1	General	264
4.5.3.2	Mobility types	265
4.5.3.3	Association.....	265
4.5.3.4	Reassociation	266
4.5.3.5	Disassociation	266
4.5.4	Access control and data confidentiality services	267
4.5.4.1	General	267
4.5.4.2	Authentication.....	267
4.5.4.3	Deauthentication	268
4.5.4.4	Data confidentiality.....	269
4.5.4.5	Key management.....	270
4.5.4.6	Data origin authenticity.....	270
4.5.4.7	Replay detection.....	270
4.5.4.8	Fast BSS transition.....	270
4.5.4.9	Management frame protection	270
4.5.4.10	MAC privacy enhancements.....	271
4.5.5	Spectrum management services.....	271
4.5.5.1	General	271
4.5.5.2	TPC	271
4.5.5.3	DFS	271
4.5.6	Traffic differentiation and QoS support.....	272
4.5.6.1	General	272
4.5.6.2	Quality-of-service management frame support.....	272
4.5.7	Support for higher layer timer synchronization.....	272
4.5.8	Radio measurement service	273
4.5.9	Interworking with external networks	273
4.5.9.1	General	273
4.5.9.2	Preassociation discovery (PAD)	274
4.5.10	Generic advertisement service (GAS)	275
4.6	Multiple logical address spaces	276

4.7	Differences among ESS, PBSS, and IBSS LANs.....	276
4.8	Differences between ESS and MBSS LANs	278
4.9	Reference model	279
4.9.1	General.....	279
4.9.2	Interworking reference model.....	279
4.9.3	Reference model for supporting multiple MAC sublayers.....	281
4.9.4	Reference model for multi-band operation.....	282
4.10	IEEE Std 802.11 and IEEE Std 802.1X-2010	284
4.10.1	General.....	284
4.10.2	IEEE 802.11 usage of IEEE Std 802.1X-2010	284
4.10.3	Infrastructure functional model overview.....	284
4.10.3.1	General	284
4.10.3.2	AKM operations with AS	284
4.10.3.3	AKM operations with a password or PSK	287
4.10.3.4	Alternate operations with PSK.....	288
4.10.3.5	Disassociation	288
4.10.3.6	AKM operations using FILS authentication	288
4.10.4	IBSS functional model description	289
4.10.4.1	General	289
4.10.4.2	Key usage.....	289
4.10.4.3	Sample IBSS 4-way handshakes.....	290
4.10.4.4	IBSS IEEE 802.1X example	291
4.10.5	PBSS functional model description	292
4.10.6	Authenticator-to-AS protocol	293
4.10.7	PMKSA caching	293
4.10.8	Protection of group addressed robust Management frames.....	294
5.	MAC service definition	295
5.1	Overview of MAC services	295
5.1.1	Data service.....	295
5.1.1.1	General	295
5.1.1.2	Determination of UP	295
5.1.1.3	Interpretation of priority parameter in MAC service primitives.....	295
5.1.1.4	Interpretation of service class parameter in MAC service primitives in a STA	296
5.1.2	Security services	297
5.1.3	MSDU ordering	297
5.1.4	MSDU format	298
5.1.5	MAC data service architecture	299
5.1.5.1	General	299
5.1.5.2	Non-GLK non-AP STA role	302
5.1.5.3	Non-GLK AP role	302
5.1.5.4	Non-GLK mesh STA role	303
5.1.5.5	Mesh gate role	303
5.1.5.6	S1G relay	303
5.1.5.7	GLK STA role	305
5.1.5.8	GLK AP role	305
5.1.5.9	GLK mesh STA role	305
5.2	MAC data service specification	307
5.2.1	General.....	307
5.2.2	GLK MAC data service specification.....	307
5.2.3	MA-UNITDATA.request	307
5.2.3.1	Function	307

5.2.3.2	Semantics of the service primitive	307
5.2.3.3	When generated.....	308
5.2.3.4	Effect of receipt.....	308
5.2.4	MA-UNITDATA.indication	310
5.2.4.1	Function	310
5.2.4.2	Semantics of the service primitive	310
5.2.4.3	When generated.....	311
5.2.4.4	Effect of receipt.....	311
5.2.5	MA-UNITDATA-STATUS.indication.....	313
5.2.5.1	Function	313
5.2.5.2	Semantics of the service primitive	313
5.2.5.3	When generated.....	314
5.2.5.4	Effect of receipt.....	314
6.	Layer management.....	315
6.1	Overview of management model	315
6.2	Generic management primitives	316
6.3	MLME SAP interface	316
6.3.1	Introduction.....	316
6.3.2	Power management.....	317
6.3.2.1	Introduction.....	317
6.3.2.2	MLME-POWERMGT.request.....	317
6.3.2.3	MLME-POWERMGT.confirm.....	318
6.3.3	Scan.....	318
6.3.3.1	Introduction.....	318
6.3.3.2	MLME-SCAN.request	318
6.3.3.3	MLME-SCAN.confirm	322
6.3.3.4	MLME-SCAN-STOP.request.....	337
6.3.4	Synchronization	337
6.3.4.1	Introduction.....	337
6.3.4.2	MLME-JOIN.request	337
6.3.4.3	MLME-JOIN.confirm	340
6.3.5	Authenticate	341
6.3.5.1	Introduction.....	341
6.3.5.2	MLME-AUTHENTICATE.request	341
6.3.5.3	MLME-AUTHENTICATE.confirm	342
6.3.5.4	MLME-AUTHENTICATE.indication	344
6.3.5.5	MLME-AUTHENTICATE.response	345
6.3.6	Deauthenticate	347
6.3.6.1	Introduction.....	347
6.3.6.2	MLME-DEAUTHENTICATE.request	347
6.3.6.3	MLME-DEAUTHENTICATE.confirm	347
6.3.6.4	MLME-DEAUTHENTICATE.indication	348
6.3.7	Associate	348
6.3.7.1	Introduction.....	348
6.3.7.2	MLME-ASSOCIATE.request	349
6.3.7.3	MLME-ASSOCIATE.confirm	352
6.3.7.4	MLME-ASSOCIATE.indication	358
6.3.7.5	MLME-ASSOCIATE.response	363
6.3.8	Reassociate.....	367
6.3.8.1	Introduction.....	367
6.3.8.2	MLME-REASSOCIATE.request	367
6.3.8.3	MLME-REASSOCIATE.confirm	371

6.3.8.4	MLME-REASSOCIATE.indication	377
6.3.8.5	MLME-REASSOCIATE.response	383
6.3.9	Disassociate	388
6.3.9.1	MLME-DISASSOCIATE.request	388
6.3.9.2	MLME-DISASSOCIATE.confirm	388
6.3.9.3	MLME-DISASSOCIATE.indication	389
6.3.10	Reset.....	389
6.3.10.1	Introduction.....	389
6.3.10.2	MLME-RESET.request.....	389
6.3.11	Start.....	390
6.3.11.1	Introduction.....	390
6.3.11.2	MLME-START.request	390
6.3.11.3	MLME-START.confirm	396
6.3.12	Stop	397
6.3.12.1	General	397
6.3.12.2	MLME-STOP.request	397
6.3.13	Protocol layer model for spectrum management and radio measurement	398
6.3.14	Measurement request	401
6.3.14.1	Introduction.....	401
6.3.14.2	MLME-MREQUEST.request	401
6.3.14.3	MLME-MREQUEST.indication.....	402
6.3.15	Channel measurement.....	403
6.3.15.1	Introduction.....	403
6.3.15.2	MLME-MEASURE.request.....	403
6.3.15.3	MLME-MEASURE.confirm	403
6.3.16	Measurement report	404
6.3.16.1	Introduction.....	404
6.3.16.2	MLME-MREPORT.request	404
6.3.16.3	MLME-MREPORT.indication	405
6.3.17	Channel switch.....	406
6.3.17.1	MLME-CHANNELSWITCH.request	406
6.3.17.2	MLME-CHANNELSWITCH.confirm	407
6.3.17.3	MLME-CHANNELSWITCH.indication	408
6.3.17.4	MLME-CHANNELSWITCH.response	409
6.3.18	TPC request.....	410
6.3.18.1	Introduction.....	410
6.3.18.2	MLME-TPCADAPT.request	410
6.3.18.3	MLME-TPCADAPT.confirm	411
6.3.19	SetKeys	412
6.3.19.1	MLME-SETKEYS.request	412
6.3.20	DeleteKeys.....	413
6.3.20.1	MLME-DELETEKEYS.request	413
6.3.21	MIC (michael) failure event	414
6.3.21.1	MLME-MICHAELMICFAILURE.indication.....	414
6.3.22	EAPOL.....	415
6.3.22.1	MLME-EAPOL.request	415
6.3.22.2	MLME-EAPOL.confirm	416
6.3.23	SetProtection.....	416
6.3.23.1	MLME-SETPROTECTION.request	416
6.3.24	MLME-PROTECTEDFRAMEDROPPED	417
6.3.24.1	MLME-PROTECTEDFRAMEDROPPED.indication	417
6.3.25	TS management interface	418
6.3.25.1	General	418
6.3.25.2	MLME-ADDTS.request	419

6.3.25.3	MLME-ADDTS.confirm	421
6.3.25.4	MLME-ADDTS.indication	424
6.3.25.5	MLME-ADDTS.response	426
6.3.25.6	MLME-DELTS.request	429
6.3.25.7	MLME-DELTS.indication	430
6.3.25.8	MLME-ADDTSRESERVE.request.....	431
6.3.25.9	MLME-ADDTSRESERVE.confirm.....	432
6.3.25.10	MLME-ADDTSRESERVE.indication	433
6.3.25.11	MLME-ADDTSRESERVE.response	434
6.3.26	Higher layer synchronization support.....	434
6.3.26.1	Introduction.....	434
6.3.26.2	MLME-HL-SYNC.request	435
6.3.26.3	MLME-HL-SYNC.indication	435
6.3.27	Block Ack	436
6.3.27.1	General	436
6.3.27.2	MLME-ADDBA.request.....	436
6.3.27.3	MLME-ADDBA.confirm	437
6.3.27.4	MLME-ADDBA.indication	439
6.3.27.5	MLME-ADDBA.response	440
6.3.27.6	MLME-DELBA.request	441
6.3.27.7	MLME-DELBA.indication	442
6.3.28	Schedule element management.....	443
6.3.28.1	Introduction.....	443
6.3.28.2	MLME-SCHEDULE.request.....	443
6.3.28.3	MLME-SCHEDULE.indication	444
6.3.29	Vendor-specific action	445
6.3.29.1	Introduction	445
6.3.29.2	MLME-VSPECIFIC.request.....	445
6.3.29.3	MLME-VSPECIFIC.indication	446
6.3.30	Neighbor report request	447
6.3.30.1	General	447
6.3.30.2	MLME-NEIGHBORREPREQ.request.....	447
6.3.30.3	MLME-NEIGHBORREPREQ.indication	448
6.3.31	Neighbor report response	449
6.3.31.1	General	449
6.3.31.2	MLME-NEIGHBORREPRESP.request	449
6.3.31.3	MLME-NEIGHBORREPRESP.indication	450
6.3.32	Link Measure Request	451
6.3.32.1	General	451
6.3.32.2	MLME-LINKMEASURE.request	451
6.3.32.3	MLME-LINKMEASURE.confirm	452
6.3.33	MLME SAP interface for resource request	453
6.3.33.1	MLME-RESOURCE-REQUEST.request.....	453
6.3.33.2	MLME-RESOURCE-REQUEST.indication	454
6.3.33.3	MLME-RESOURCE-REQUEST.response	455
6.3.33.4	MLME-RESOURCE-REQUEST.confirm	455
6.3.33.5	MLME-RESOURCE-REQUEST-LOCAL.request.....	456
6.3.33.6	MLME-RESOURCE-REQUEST-LOCAL.confirm.....	457
6.3.34	MLME SAP interface for remote requests	457
6.3.34.1	MLME-REMOTE-REQUEST.request	457
6.3.34.2	MLME-REMOTE-REQUEST.indication	458
6.3.35	Extended channel switch announcement	458
6.3.35.1	General	458
6.3.35.2	MLME-EXTCHANNELSWITCH.request.....	459

	6.3.35.3	MLME-EXTCHANNELSWITCH.confirm	460
	6.3.35.4	MLME-EXTCHANNELSWITCH.indication	460
	6.3.35.5	MLME-EXTCHANNELSWITCH.response	462
6.3.36		DSE power constraint announcement	463
	6.3.36.1	General	463
	6.3.36.2	MLME-DSETPC.request	463
	6.3.36.3	MLME-DSETPC.confirm	464
	6.3.36.4	MLME-DSETPC.indication	465
	6.3.36.5	MLME-DSETPC.response	465
6.3.37		Enablement	466
	6.3.37.1	General	466
	6.3.37.2	MLME-ENABLEMENT.request	466
	6.3.37.3	MLME-ENABLEMENT.confirm	467
	6.3.37.4	MLME-ENABLEMENT.indication	468
	6.3.37.5	MLME-ENABLEMENT.response	469
6.3.38		Deenablement	470
	6.3.38.1	MLME-DEENABLEMENT.request	470
	6.3.38.2	MLME-DEENABLEMENT.indication	471
6.3.39		SA Query support	472
	6.3.39.1	MLME-SA-QUERY.request	472
	6.3.39.2	MLME-SA-QUERY.confirm	473
	6.3.39.3	MLME-SA-QUERY.indication	473
	6.3.39.4	MLME-SA-QUERY.response	474
6.3.40		Get TSF timer	475
	6.3.40.1	General	475
	6.3.40.2	MLME-GETTSFTIME.request	475
	6.3.40.3	MLME-GETTSFTIME.confirm	475
6.3.41		Timing Advertisement	476
	6.3.41.1	General	476
	6.3.41.2	MLME-TIMING-ADVERTISEMENT.request	476
	6.3.41.3	MLME-TIMING-ADVERTISEMENT.indication	477
6.3.42		TDLS Discovery	478
	6.3.42.1	General	478
	6.3.42.2	MLME-TDLSDISCOVERY.request	478
	6.3.42.3	MLME-TDLSDISCOVERY.confirm	479
	6.3.42.4	MLME-TDLSDISCOVERY.indication	480
	6.3.42.5	MLME-TDLSDISCOVERY.response	480
6.3.43		TDLS direct-link establishment	481
	6.3.43.1	General	481
	6.3.43.2	MLME-TDLSSETUPREQUEST.request	481
	6.3.43.3	MLME-TDLSSETUPREQUEST.indication	482
	6.3.43.4	MLME-TDLSSETUPRESPONSE.request	483
	6.3.43.5	MLME-TDLSSETUPRESPONSE.indication	484
	6.3.43.6	MLME-TDLSSETUPCONFIRM.request	484
	6.3.43.7	MLME-TDLSSETUPCONFIRM.indication	485
	6.3.43.8	MLME-TDLSPOTENTIALPEERSTA.request	485
	6.3.43.9	MLME-TDLSPOTENTIALPEERSTA.confirm	486
6.3.44		TDLS direct-link teardown	487
	6.3.44.1	General	487
	6.3.44.2	MLME-TDLSTEARDOWN.request	487
	6.3.44.3	MLME-TDLSTEARDOWN.indication	488
6.3.45		TDLS peer U-APSD (TPU)	488
	6.3.45.1	General	488
	6.3.45.2	MLME-TDLSPTI.request	489

6.3.45.3	MLME-TDLSPTI.confirm.....	490
6.3.45.4	MLME-TDLSPTI.indication	490
6.3.45.5	MLME-TDLSPTI.response	491
6.3.46	TDLS channel switching	492
6.3.46.1	General	492
6.3.46.2	MLME-TDLSCHANNELSWITCH.request	492
6.3.46.3	MLME-TDLSCHANNELSWITCH.confirm	493
6.3.46.4	MLME-TDLSCHANNELSWITCH.indication.....	494
6.3.46.5	MLME-TDLSCHANNELSWITCH.response.....	494
6.3.47	TDLS peer PSM.....	495
6.3.47.1	General	495
6.3.47.2	MLME-TDLSPEERPSM.request	495
6.3.47.3	MLME-TDLSPEERPSM.confirm	496
6.3.47.4	MLME-TDLSPEERPSM.indication.....	497
6.3.47.5	MLME-TDLSPEERPSM.response.....	497
6.3.48	Event request.....	498
6.3.48.1	General	498
6.3.48.2	MLME-EVLREQUEST.request	499
6.3.48.3	MLME-EVLREQUEST.indication.....	499
6.3.49	Event report.....	500
6.3.49.1	General	500
6.3.49.2	MLME-EVLREPORT.request.....	500
6.3.49.3	MLME-EVLREPORT.indication	501
6.3.50	Event	502
6.3.50.1	General	502
6.3.50.2	MLME-EVLOG.request	502
6.3.50.3	MLME-EVLOG.confirm	502
6.3.51	Diagnostic request.....	503
6.3.51.1	General	503
6.3.51.2	MLME-DIAGREQUEST.request.....	503
6.3.51.3	MLME-DIAGREQUEST.indication	504
6.3.52	Diagnostic report.....	505
6.3.52.1	MLME-DIAGREPORT.request	505
6.3.52.2	MLME-DIAGREPORT.indication	506
6.3.53	Location configuration request	506
6.3.53.1	General	506
6.3.53.2	MLME-LOCATIONCFG.request.....	507
6.3.53.3	MLME-LOCATIONCFG.confirm	508
6.3.53.4	MLME-LOCATIONCFG.indication	508
6.3.53.5	MLME-LOCATIONCFG.response	509
6.3.54	Location track notification.....	510
6.3.54.1	General	510
6.3.54.2	MLME-LOCATIONTRACKNOTIF.request	510
6.3.54.3	MLME-LOCATIONTRACKNOTIF.indication	511
6.3.55	Timing measurement	512
6.3.55.1	General	512
6.3.55.2	MLME-TIMINGMSMTRQ.request	512
6.3.55.3	MLME-TIMINGMSMTRQ.indication	513
6.3.55.4	MLME-TIMINGMSMT.request	514
6.3.55.5	MLME-TIMINGMSMT.confirm	515
6.3.55.6	MLME-TIMINGMSMT.indication	516
6.3.56	Fine timing measurement (FTM).....	517
6.3.56.1	General	517
6.3.56.2	MLME-FINETIMINGMSMTRQ.request	518

6.3.56.3	MLME-FINETIMINGMSMTRQ.indication.....	519
6.3.56.4	MLME-FINETIMINGMSMT.request.....	520
6.3.56.5	MLME-FINETIMINGMSMT.confirm.....	522
6.3.56.6	MLME-FINETIMINGMSMT.indication	523
6.3.57	BSS transition management.....	524
6.3.57.1	BSS transition management procedure.....	524
6.3.57.2	MLME-BTMQUERY.request	525
6.3.57.3	MLME-BTMQUERY.indication	526
6.3.57.4	MLME-BTM.request	527
6.3.57.5	MLME-BTM.indication.....	528
6.3.57.6	MLME-BTM.response.....	529
6.3.57.7	MLME-BTM.confirm	530
6.3.58	FMS setup	532
6.3.58.1	General	532
6.3.58.2	MLME-FMS.request.....	532
6.3.58.3	MLME-FMS.confirm.....	533
6.3.58.4	MLME-FMS.indication	534
6.3.58.5	MLME-FMS.response	535
6.3.59	Collocated Interference request	535
6.3.59.1	General	535
6.3.59.2	MLME-CLINTERFERENCEREQUEST.request	536
6.3.59.3	MLME-CLINTERFERENCEREQUEST.indication.....	537
6.3.60	Collocated Interference report	538
6.3.60.1	General	538
6.3.60.2	MLME-CLINTERFERENCEREPORt.request.....	538
6.3.60.3	MLME-CLINTERFERENCEREPORt.indication	539
6.3.61	TFS setup	540
6.3.61.1	General	540
6.3.61.2	MLME-TFS.request.....	540
6.3.61.3	MLME-TFS.confirm.....	541
6.3.61.4	MLME-TFS.indication	542
6.3.61.5	MLME-TFS.response	542
6.3.62	WNM sleep mode request.....	543
6.3.62.1	General	543
6.3.62.2	MLME-SLEEPMODE.request	544
6.3.62.3	MLME-SLEEPMODE.indication.....	544
6.3.62.4	MLME-SLEEPMODE.response	545
6.3.62.5	MLME-SLEEPMODE.confirm	546
6.3.63	TIM broadcast setup	547
6.3.63.1	General	547
6.3.63.2	MLME-TIMBROADCAST.request	548
6.3.63.3	MLME-TIMBROADCAST.confirm	548
6.3.63.4	MLME-TIMBROADCAST.indication	549
6.3.63.5	MLME-TIMBROADCAST.response	550
6.3.64	QoS traffic capability update	551
6.3.64.1	General	551
6.3.64.2	MLME-QOSTRAFFICCAPUPDATE.request.....	551
6.3.64.3	MLME-QOSTRAFFICCAPUPDATE.indication	552
6.3.65	Channel Usage request.....	553
6.3.65.1	General	553
6.3.65.2	MLME-CHANNELUSAGE.request	553
6.3.65.3	MLME-CHANNELUSAGE.confirm	554
6.3.65.4	MLME-CHANNELUSAGE.indication	555
6.3.65.5	MLME-CHANNELUSAGE.response	556

6.3.66	DMS or GCR request and response procedure	557
6.3.66.1	General	557
6.3.66.2	MLME-GATS.request	558
6.3.66.3	MLME-GATS.confirm	558
6.3.66.4	MLME-GATS.indication	559
6.3.66.5	MLME-GATS.response	560
6.3.66.6	MLME-GATS-TERM.request	560
6.3.66.7	MLME-GATS-TERM.indication	561
6.3.67	WNM notification request	562
6.3.67.1	General	562
6.3.67.2	MLME-WNMNOTIFICATIONREQUEST.request	562
6.3.67.3	MLME-WNMNOTIFICATIONREQUEST.indication	563
6.3.68	WNM notification response	564
6.3.68.1	MLME-WNMNOTIFICATIONRESPONSE.request	564
6.3.68.2	MLME-WNMNOTIFICATIONRESPONSE.indication	564
6.3.69	Network discovery and selection support	565
6.3.69.1	General	565
6.3.69.2	MLME-GAS.request	565
6.3.69.3	MLME-GAS.confirm	567
6.3.69.4	MLME-GAS.indication	568
6.3.69.5	MLME-GAS.response	569
6.3.70	QoS Map element management	571
6.3.70.1	General	571
6.3.70.2	MLME-QOS-MAP.request	571
6.3.70.3	MLME-QOS-MAP.indication	572
6.3.71	Mesh peering management	573
6.3.71.1	Introduction	573
6.3.71.2	MLME-MESHPEERINGMANAGEMENT.request	573
6.3.71.3	MLME-MESHPEERINGMANAGEMENT.confirm	574
6.3.71.4	MLME-MESHPEERINGMANAGEMENT.indication	575
6.3.71.5	MLME-MESHPEERINGMANAGEMENT.response	575
6.3.72	Mesh power management	576
6.3.72.1	Introduction	576
6.3.72.2	MLME-MESHPOWERMGT.request	576
6.3.72.3	MLME-MESHPOWERMGT.confirm	577
6.3.73	Mesh neighbor offset synchronization	577
6.3.73.1	Introduction	577
6.3.73.2	MLME-MESHNEIGHBOROFFSETSETSYNCSTART.request	578
6.3.73.3	MLME-MESHNEIGHBOROFFSETSETSYNCSTART.confirm	578
6.3.73.4	MLME-MESHNEIGHBOROFFSETSETCALCULATE.request	579
6.3.73.5	MLME-MESHNEIGHBOROFFSETSETCALCULATE.confirm	579
6.3.73.6	MLME-MESHNEIGHBOROFFSETSETSYNCSTOP.request	580
6.3.73.7	MLME-MESHNEIGHBOROFFSETSETSYNCSTOP.confirm	580
6.3.74	Mesh TBTT adjustment	581
6.3.74.1	Introduction	581
6.3.74.2	MLME-MESHTBTTADJUSTMENT.request	581
6.3.74.3	MLME-MESHTBTTADJUSTMENT.confirm	582
6.3.74.4	MLME-MESHTBTTADJUSTMENT.indication	583
6.3.74.5	MLME-MESHTBTTADJUSTMENT.response	583
6.3.75	MCCA management interface	584
6.3.75.1	Introduction	584
6.3.75.2	MLME-ACTIVATEMCCA.request	584
6.3.75.3	MLME-MCCASETUP.request	585
6.3.75.4	MLME-MCCASETUP.confirm	586

6.3.75.5	MLME-MCCASETUP.indication	587
6.3.75.6	MLME-MCCASETUP.response	588
6.3.75.7	MLME-MCCAADVERTISEMENT.request	589
6.3.75.8	MLME-MCCAADVERTISEMENT.confirm	589
6.3.75.9	MLME-MCCAADVERTISEMENT.indication	590
6.3.75.10	MLME-MCCAADVERTISEMENT.response	591
6.3.75.11	MLME-MCCATEARDOWN.request	591
6.3.75.12	MLME-MCCATEARDOWN.indication	592
6.3.76	MBSS congestion control	593
6.3.76.1	Introduction	593
6.3.76.2	MLME-MBSSCONGESTIONCONTROL.request	593
6.3.76.3	MLME-MBSSCONGESTIONCONTROL.indication	593
6.3.77	MBSS proxy update	594
6.3.77.1	Introduction	594
6.3.77.2	MLME-MBSSPROXYUPDATE.request	594
6.3.77.3	MLME-MBSSPROXYUPDATE.confirm	595
6.3.77.4	MLME-MBSSPROXYUPDATE.indication	596
6.3.77.5	MLME-MBSSPROXYUPDATE.response	596
6.3.78	MBSS mesh gate announcement	597
6.3.78.1	Introduction	597
6.3.78.2	MLME-MBSSGATEANNOUNCEMENT.request	597
6.3.78.3	MLME-MBSSGATEANNOUNCEMENT.indication	598
6.3.79	Mesh link metric	599
6.3.79.1	Introduction	599
6.3.79.2	MLME-MESHLINKMETRICREAD.request	599
6.3.79.3	MLME-MESHLINKMETRICREAD.confirm	599
6.3.79.4	MLME-MESHLINKMETRICREPORT.request	600
6.3.79.5	MLME-MESHLINKMETRICREPORT.indication	601
6.3.80	HWMP mesh path selection	602
6.3.80.1	Introduction	602
6.3.80.2	MLME-HWMPMESHPATHSELECTION.request	602
6.3.80.3	MLME-HWMPMESHPATHSELECTION.indication	603
6.3.81	QMF policy	604
6.3.81.1	Introduction	604
6.3.81.2	MLME-QMFPOLICY.request	604
6.3.81.3	MLME-QMFPOLICY.indication	605
6.3.81.4	MLME-QMFPOLICYCHANGE.request	605
6.3.81.5	MLME-QMFPOLICYCHANGE.confirm	606
6.3.81.6	MLME-QMFPOLICYCHANGE.indication	607
6.3.81.7	MLME-QMFPOLICYCHANGE.response	608
6.3.81.8	MLME-QMFPOLICYSET.request	609
6.3.82	SCS request and response procedure	609
6.3.82.1	General	609
6.3.82.2	MLME-SCS.request	610
6.3.82.3	MLME-SCS.confirm	611
6.3.82.4	MLME-SCS.indication	612
6.3.82.5	MLME-SCS.response	612
6.3.82.6	MLME-SCS-TERM.request	613
6.3.82.7	MLME-SCS-TERM.indication	614
6.3.83	QLoad report management	615
6.3.83.1	General	615
6.3.83.2	MLME-QLOAD.request	615
6.3.83.3	MLME-QLOAD.confirm	615
6.3.83.4	MLME-QLOAD.indication	616

6.3.84	6.3.83.5 MLME-QLOAD.response	617
	HCCA TXOP advertisement management	618
	6.3.84.1 General	618
	6.3.84.2 MLME-TXOPADVERTISEMENT.request	618
	6.3.84.3 MLME-TXOPADVERTISEMENT.confirm	619
	6.3.84.4 MLME-TXOPADVERTISEMENT.indication	620
	6.3.84.5 MLME-TXOPADVERTISEMENT.response	621
6.3.85	GCR group membership management	622
	6.3.85.1 General	622
	6.3.85.2 MLME-GROUP-MEMBERSHIP.request	622
	6.3.85.3 MLME-GROUP-MEMBERSHIP.confirm	623
	6.3.85.4 MLME-GROUP-MEMBERSHIP.indication	624
	6.3.85.5 MLME-GROUP-MEMBERSHIP.response	624
6.3.86	AP PeerKey management	625
	6.3.86.1 General	625
	6.3.86.2 MLME-APPEERKEY.request	625
	6.3.86.3 MLME-APPEERKEY.indication	626
6.3.87	On-channel Tunneling operation	627
	6.3.87.1 General	627
	6.3.87.2 MLME-OCTunnel.request	628
	6.3.87.3 MLME-OCTunnel.indication	628
	6.3.87.4 MLME-OCTunnel.confirm	629
6.3.88	Multi-band operation	630
	6.3.88.1 General	630
	6.3.88.2 MLME-FST-SETUP.request	630
	6.3.88.3 MLME-FST-SETUP.indication	630
	6.3.88.4 MLME-FST-SETUP.response	631
	6.3.88.5 MLME-FST-SETUP.confirm	632
	6.3.88.6 MLME-FST-ACK.request	632
	6.3.88.7 MLME-FST-ACK.indication	633
	6.3.88.8 MLME-FST-ACK.response	633
	6.3.88.9 MLME-FST-ACK.confirm	634
	6.3.88.10 MLME-FST-TEARDOWN.request	634
	6.3.88.11 MLME-FST-TEARDOWN.indication	635
	6.3.88.12 MLME-FST-INCOMING.request	636
6.3.89	DMG relay operation	636
	6.3.89.1 General	636
	6.3.89.2 MLME-RELAY-SEARCH.request	637
	6.3.89.3 MLME-RELAY-SEARCH.confirm	637
	6.3.89.4 MLME-RELAY-SEARCH.indication	638
	6.3.89.5 MLME-RELAY-SEARCH.response	638
	6.3.89.6 MLME-RLS.request	639
	6.3.89.7 MLME-RLS.confirm	640
	6.3.89.8 MLME-RLS.indication	640
	6.3.89.9 MLME-RLS.response	641
	6.3.89.10 MLME-RLS-TEARDOWN.request	642
	6.3.89.11 MLME-RLS-TEARDOWN.indication	642
6.3.90	Quieting adjacent BSS operation	643
	6.3.90.1 General	643
	6.3.90.2 MLME-QAB.request	643
	6.3.90.3 MLME-QAB.confirm	644
	6.3.90.4 MLME-QAB.indication	645
	6.3.90.5 MLME-QAB.response	646
6.3.91	DMG beamforming	646

6.3.91.1	General	646
6.3.91.2	MLME-BF-TRAINING.request	647
6.3.91.3	MLME-BF-TRAINING.confirm	647
6.3.91.4	MLME-BF-TRAINING.indication	648
6.3.92	PN event report	648
6.3.92.1	General	648
6.3.92.2	MLME-PN-EXHAUSTION.indication	648
6.3.92.3	MLME-PN-WARNING.indication	649
6.3.93	Channel Availability Query	650
6.3.93.1	Introduction	650
6.3.93.2	MLME-CHANNELAVAILABILITYQUERY.request	650
6.3.93.3	MLME-CHANNELAVAILABILITYQUERY.confirm	651
6.3.93.4	MLME-CHANNELAVAILABILITYQUERY.indication	652
6.3.93.5	MLME-CHANNELAVAILABILITYQUERY.response	653
6.3.94	Channel schedule management	654
6.3.94.1	Introduction	654
6.3.94.2	MLME-CHANNELSCHEDULEMANAGEMENT.request	654
6.3.94.3	MLME-CHANNELSCHEDULEMANAGEMENT.confirm	655
6.3.94.4	MLME-CHANNELSCHEDULEMANAGEMENT.indication	656
6.3.94.5	MLME-CHANNELSCHEDULEMANAGEMENT.response	657
6.3.95	Contact verification signal	658
6.3.95.1	Introduction	658
6.3.95.2	MLME-CVS.request	658
6.3.95.3	MLME-CVS.indication	659
6.3.96	GDD Enablement	660
6.3.96.1	Introduction	660
6.3.96.2	MLME-GDENABLEMENT.request	660
6.3.96.3	MLME-GDENABLEMENT.confirm	661
6.3.96.4	MLME-GDENABLEMENT.indication	662
6.3.96.5	MLME-GDENABLEMENT.response	662
6.3.97	Network channel control management	663
6.3.97.1	Introduction	663
6.3.97.2	MLME-NETWORKCHANNELCONTROL.request	664
6.3.97.3	MLME-NETWORKCHANNELCONTROL.confirm	664
6.3.97.4	MLME-NETWORKCHANNELCONTROL.indication	665
6.3.97.5	MLME-NETWORKCHANNELCONTROL.response	666
6.3.98	White space map (WSM)	667
6.3.98.1	Introduction	667
6.3.98.2	MLME-WSM.request	667
6.3.98.3	MLME-WSM.indication	668
6.3.99	Estimated Throughput	668
6.3.99.1	General	668
6.3.99.2	MLME-ESTIMATED-THROUGHPUT.request	668
6.3.99.3	MLME-ESTIMATED-THROUGHPUT.confirm	670
6.3.100	Get authentication and association state	670
6.3.100.1	General	670
6.3.100.2	MLME-GETAUTHASSOCSTATE.request	671
6.3.100.3	MLME-GETAUTHASSOCSTATE.confirm	671
6.3.101	FILS Container	672
6.3.101.1	General	672
6.3.101.2	MLME-FILSContainer.request	672
6.3.101.3	MLME-FILSContainer.confirm	672
6.3.101.4	MLME-FILSContainer.indication	673
6.3.101.5	MLME-FILSContainer.response	674

6.3.102	Dynamic AID assignment operation.....	674
6.3.102.1	General.....	674
6.3.102.2	MLME-AIDSWITCH.request	674
6.3.102.3	MLME-AIDSWITCH.confirm	675
6.3.102.4	MLME-AIDSWITCH.indication.....	676
6.3.102.5	MLME-AIDSWITCH.response.....	677
6.3.103	Sync Control	678
6.3.103.1	General.....	678
6.3.103.2	MLME-SYNCCONTROL.request	678
6.3.103.3	MLME-SYNCCONTROL.indication.....	678
6.3.104	STA Information Announcement	679
6.3.104.1	General.....	679
6.3.104.2	MLME-STAINFORMATION.request	679
6.3.104.3	MLME-STAINFORMATION.indication.....	680
6.3.105	EDCA Parameter Set update.....	680
6.3.105.1	General.....	680
6.3.105.2	MLME-EDCAPARAMETERSET.request.....	680
6.3.105.3	MLME-EDCAPARAMETERSET.indication.....	681
6.3.106	EL Operation.....	682
6.3.106.1	General.....	682
6.3.106.2	MLME-ELOPERATION.request	682
6.3.106.3	MLME-ELOPERATION.indication.....	683
6.3.107	TWT Setup.....	683
6.3.107.1	General.....	683
6.3.107.2	MLME-TWTSETUP.request	683
6.3.107.3	MLME-TWTSETUP.confirm	684
6.3.107.4	MLME-TWTSETUP.indication	685
6.3.107.5	MLME-TWTSETUP.response	685
6.3.108	TWT Teardown.....	686
6.3.108.1	General.....	686
6.3.108.2	MLME-TWTTEARDOWN.request	686
6.3.108.3	MLME-TWTTEARDOWN.indication	687
6.3.109	Sectorized Group ID List management	688
6.3.109.1	General.....	688
6.3.109.2	MLME-SECTORIZEDGROUPID.request.....	688
6.3.109.3	LME-SECTORIZEDGROUPID.indication.....	688
6.3.110	Header Compression procedure	689
6.3.110.1	General	689
6.3.110.2	MLME-HEADERCOMPRESSION.request.....	689
6.3.110.3	MLME-HEADERCOMPRESSION.confirm	690
6.3.110.4	MLME-HEADERCOMPRESSION.indication	691
6.3.110.5	MLME-HEADERCOMPRESSION.response	691
6.3.111	Reachable Address Update	692
6.3.111.1	General.....	692
6.3.111.2	MLME-REACHABLEADDRESSUPDATE.request	692
6.3.111.3	MLME-REACHABLEADDRESSUPDATE.indication	693
6.3.112	Control response MCS negotiation operation.....	694
6.3.112.1	General	694
6.3.112.2	MLME-CONTROLRESPONSEMCS.request	694
6.3.112.3	MLME-CONTROLRESPONSEMCS.confirm	695
6.3.112.4	MLME-CONTROLRESPONSEMCS.indication	695
6.3.112.5	MLME-CONTROLRESPONSEMCS.response	696
6.3.113	S1G relay (de)activation	697
6.3.113.1	General.....	697

6.3.113.2	MLME-S1GRELAYACTIVATE.request	697
6.3.113.3	MLME-S1GRELAYACTIVATE.confirm	697
6.3.113.4	MLME-S1GRELAYACTIVATE.indication	698
6.3.113.5	MLME-S1GRELAYACTIVATE.response	699
6.3.114	DCS procedure	699
6.3.114.1	General	699
6.3.114.2	MLME-DCSMEASUREMENT.request	699
6.3.114.3	MLME-DCSMEASUREMENT.indication	700
6.3.114.4	MLME-DCSMEASUREMENT.response	701
6.3.114.5	MLME-DCSMEASUREMENT.confirm	701
6.3.114.6	MLME-DCS.request	702
6.3.114.7	MLME-DCS.indication	703
6.3.114.8	MLME-DCS.response	703
6.3.114.9	MLME-DCS.confirm	704
6.3.115	Update	705
6.3.115.1	Introduction	705
6.3.115.2	MLME-UPDATE.request	705
6.3.115.3	MLME-UPDATE.confirm	706
6.3.116	MSCS request and response procedure	706
6.3.116.1	General	706
6.3.116.2	MLME-MSCS.request	706
6.3.116.3	MLME-MSCS.confirm	707
6.3.116.4	MLME-MSCS.indication	708
6.3.116.5	MLME-MSCS.response	709
6.3.116.6	MLME-MSCS-TERM.request	710
6.3.116.7	MLME-MSCS-TERM.indication	710
6.3.117	MAC Address Update	711
6.3.117.1	MLME-UPDATEMACADDRESS.request	711
6.3.117.2	MLME-UPDATEMACADDRESS.confirm	712
6.4	MAC state generic convergence function (MSGCF)	712
6.4.1	Overview of the convergence function	712
6.4.2	Overview of convergence function state machine	712
6.4.3	Convergence function state list	713
6.4.3.1	ESS_CONNECTED	713
6.4.3.2	ESS_DISCONNECTED	713
6.4.3.3	ESS_DISENGAGING	713
6.4.3.4	STANDBY	714
6.4.4	Convergence function state transitions	714
6.4.4.1	Transitions to ESS_CONNECTED	714
6.4.4.2	Transitions to ESS_DISCONNECTED	714
6.4.4.3	Transitions to ESS_DISENGAGING	714
6.4.4.4	Transitions to STANDBY	715
6.4.5	Convergence function informational events	715
6.4.6	MAC state generic convergence SAP	715
6.4.7	ESS status reporting	715
6.4.7.1	MSGCF-ESS-LINK-UP.indication	715
6.4.7.2	MSGCF-ESS-LINK-DOWN.indication	716
6.4.7.3	MSGCF-ESS-LINK-GOING-DOWN.indication	717
6.4.7.4	MSGCF-ESS-LINK-EVENT-ROLLBACK.indication	718
6.4.7.5	MSGCF-ESS-LINK-DETECTED.indication	719
6.4.7.6	MSGCF-ESS-LINK-SCAN.request	720
6.4.7.7	MSGCF-ESS-LINK-SCAN.confirm	721
6.4.8	Network configuration	722
6.4.8.1	MSGCF-ESS-LINK-CAPABILITY.request	722

6.4.8.2	MSGCF-ESS-LINK-CAPABILITY.confirm	722
6.4.8.3	MSGCF-ESS-LINK-PARAMETERS.request.....	724
6.4.8.4	MSGCF-ESS-LINK-PARAMETERS.confirm.....	725
6.4.8.5	MSGCF-GET-ESS-LINK-PARAMETERS.request.....	726
6.4.8.6	MSGCF-GET-ESS-LINK-PARAMETERS.confirm	726
6.4.9	Network events	727
6.4.9.1	MSGCF-ESS-LINK-THRESHOLD-REPORT.indication	727
6.4.10	Network command interface.....	728
6.4.10.1	MSGCF-ESS-LINK-COMMAND.request.....	728
6.4.11	MAC state SME SAP—mobility management	729
6.4.11.1	MSSME-ESS-LINK-GOING-DOWN.indication.....	729
6.5	PLME SAP interface	729
6.5.1	General.....	729
6.5.2	PLME-RESET.request.....	730
6.5.2.1	Function	730
6.5.2.2	Semantics of the service primitive	730
6.5.2.3	When generated.....	730
6.5.2.4	Effect of receipt.....	730
6.5.3	PLME-CHARACTERISTICS.request	730
6.5.3.1	Function	730
6.5.3.2	Semantics of the service primitive	730
6.5.3.3	When generated.....	730
6.5.3.4	Effect of receipt.....	730
6.5.4	PLME-CHARACTERISTICS.confirm	730
6.5.4.1	Function	730
6.5.4.2	Semantics of the service primitive	730
6.5.4.3	When generated.....	733
6.5.4.4	Effect of receipt.....	733
6.5.5	PLME-TXTIME.request.....	733
6.5.5.1	Function	733
6.5.5.2	Semantics of the service primitive	733
6.5.5.3	When generated.....	733
6.5.5.4	Effect of receipt.....	734
6.5.6	PLME-TXTIME.confirm.....	734
6.5.6.1	Function	734
6.5.6.2	Semantics of the service primitive	734
6.5.6.3	When generated.....	734
6.5.6.4	Effect of receipt.....	734
7.	DS SAP specification.....	735
7.1	Introduction.....	735
7.2	SAP primitives	735
7.2.1	General.....	735
7.2.2	MSDU transfer.....	736
7.2.2.1	General	736
7.2.2.2	DS-UNITDATA.request.....	736
7.2.2.3	DS-UNITDATA.indication.....	736
7.2.3	Mapping updates.....	737
7.2.3.1	General.....	737
7.2.3.2	DS-STA-NOTIFY.request.....	737
8.	PHY service specification.....	739

8.1	Scope of PHY services	739
8.2	PHY functions.....	739
8.3	Detailed PHY service specifications.....	739
8.3.1	Scope and field of application	739
8.3.2	Overview of the service	739
8.3.3	Overview of interactions.....	739
8.3.4	Basic service and options.....	739
8.3.4.1	PHY SAP peer-to-peer service primitives	739
8.3.4.2	PHY SAP inter-(sub)layer service primitives.....	740
8.3.4.3	PHY SAP service primitives parameters	740
8.3.4.4	Vector descriptions	741
8.3.5	PHY SAP detailed service specification.....	742
8.3.5.1	Introduction.....	742
8.3.5.2	PHY-DATA.request.....	742
8.3.5.3	PHY-DATA.indication	743
8.3.5.4	PHY-DATA.confirm.....	744
8.3.5.5	PHY-TXSTART.request.....	744
8.3.5.6	PHY-TXSTART.confirm.....	745
8.3.5.7	PHY-TXEND.request	745
8.3.5.8	PHY-TXEND.confirm	746
8.3.5.9	PHY-TXHEADEREND.indication.....	746
8.3.5.10	PHY-CCARESET.request	747
8.3.5.11	PHY-CCARESET.confirm	748
8.3.5.12	PHY-CCA.indication	748
8.3.5.13	PHY-RXSTART.indication	752
8.3.5.14	PHY-RXEND.indication.....	753
8.3.5.15	PHY-CONFIG.request.....	754
8.4	PHY management.....	754
9.	Frame formats	755
9.1	General requirements	755
9.2	MAC frame formats.....	755
9.2.1	Basic components	755
9.2.2	Conventions	755
9.2.3	General frame format.....	757
9.2.4	Frame fields	758
9.2.4.1	Frame Control field.....	758
9.2.4.2	Duration/ID field.....	767
9.2.4.3	Address fields.....	768
9.2.4.4	Sequence Control field.....	770
9.2.4.5	QoS Control field	771
9.2.4.6	HT Control field.....	777
9.2.4.7	Frame Body field	787
9.2.4.8	FCS field	790
9.2.5	Duration/ID field (QoS STA)	791
9.2.5.1	General.....	791
9.2.5.2	Setting for single and multiple protection under enhanced distributed channel access (EDCA)	791
9.2.5.3	Setting for QoS CF-Poll frames	794
9.2.5.4	Setting for frames sent by a TXOP holder under HCCA.....	794
9.2.5.5	Settings within a PSMP sequence.....	794
9.2.5.6	Settings within a dual CTS sequence	795
9.2.5.7	Setting for control response frames	795

	9.2.5.8	Setting for other response frames.....	796
9.3	Format of individual frame types.....	796	
9.3.1	Control frames	796	
9.3.1.1	Format of Control frames.....	796	
9.3.1.2	RTS frame format	797	
9.3.1.3	CTS frame format	798	
9.3.1.4	Ack frame format.....	798	
9.3.1.5	PS-Poll frame format	799	
9.3.1.6	CF-End frame format.....	799	
9.3.1.7	BlockAckReq frame format.....	800	
9.3.1.8	BlockAck frame format	803	
9.3.1.9	Control Wrapper frame format	807	
9.3.1.10	Poll frame format	808	
9.3.1.11	Service period request (SPR) frame format	808	
9.3.1.12	Grant frame format.....	809	
9.3.1.13	DMG CTS frame format.....	809	
9.3.1.14	DMG DTS frame format.....	810	
9.3.1.15	Sector sweep (SSW) frame format.....	810	
9.3.1.16	Sector sweep feedback (SSW-Feedback) frame format	811	
9.3.1.17	Sector sweep Ack (SSW-Ack) frame format.....	811	
9.3.1.18	Grant Ack frame format.....	812	
9.3.1.19	VHT NDP Announcement frame format.....	812	
9.3.1.20	Beamforming Report Poll frame format	814	
9.3.1.21	TACK frame format.....	814	
9.3.2	Data frames	815	
9.3.2.1	Format of Data frames	815	
9.3.2.2	Aggregate MSDU (A-MSDU) format	819	
9.3.3	(PV0) Management frames	822	
9.3.3.1	Format of (PV0) Management frames	822	
9.3.3.2	Beacon frame format.....	825	
9.3.3.3	ATIM frame format	829	
9.3.3.4	Disassociation frame format	829	
9.3.3.5	Association Request frame format.....	830	
9.3.3.6	Association Response frame format	832	
9.3.3.7	Reassociation Request frame format.....	835	
9.3.3.8	Reassociation Response frame format	839	
9.3.3.9	Probe Request frame format	843	
9.3.3.10	Probe Response frame format	845	
9.3.3.11	Authentication frame format.....	850	
9.3.3.12	Deauthentication	856	
9.3.3.13	Action frame format.....	856	
9.3.3.14	Action No Ack frame format	856	
9.3.3.15	Timing Advertisement frame format	857	
9.3.4	Extension frames.....	857	
9.3.4.1	Format of Extension frames.....	857	
9.3.4.2	DMG Beacon	857	
9.3.4.3	S1G Beacon frame format.....	863	
9.3.5	Frame addressing in an MBSS.....	865	
9.4	Management and Extension frame body components	867	
9.4.1	Fields that are not elements	867	
9.4.1.1	Authentication Algorithm Number field.....	867	
9.4.1.2	Authentication Transaction Sequence Number field	867	
9.4.1.3	Beacon Interval field.....	868	
9.4.1.4	Capability Information field.....	868	

9.4.1.5	Current AP Address field.....	870
9.4.1.6	Listen Interval field.....	870
9.4.1.7	Reason Code field	871
9.4.1.8	AID field	874
9.4.1.9	Status Code field.....	875
9.4.1.10	Timestamp field	880
9.4.1.11	Action field	880
9.4.1.12	Dialog Token field	882
9.4.1.13	Block Ack Parameter Set field.....	882
9.4.1.14	Block Ack Timeout Value field	883
9.4.1.15	Originator Preferred MCS field	883
9.4.1.16	DELBA Parameter Set field.....	884
9.4.1.17	QoS Info field.....	884
9.4.1.18	Measurement Pilot Interval field.....	885
9.4.1.19	Max Transmit Power field	886
9.4.1.20	Transmit Power Used field	886
9.4.1.21	Channel Width field.....	886
9.4.1.22	Operating Class and Channel field.....	887
9.4.1.23	SM Power Control field	887
9.4.1.24	PSMP Parameter Set field.....	888
9.4.1.25	PSMP STA Info field.....	888
9.4.1.26	MIMO Control field.....	889
9.4.1.27	CSI Report field	891
9.4.1.28	Noncompressed Beamforming Report field	893
9.4.1.29	Compressed Beamforming Report field	895
9.4.1.30	Antenna Selection Indices field	898
9.4.1.31	Organization Identifier field.....	898
9.4.1.32	Rate Identification field	899
9.4.1.33	GAS Query Response Fragment ID field	900
9.4.1.34	Venue Info field	901
9.4.1.35	Target Channel.....	904
9.4.1.36	Operating Class.....	904
9.4.1.37	Send-Confirm field	904
9.4.1.38	Anti-Clogging Token field.....	905
9.4.1.39	Scalar field	905
9.4.1.40	FFE field	905
9.4.1.41	Confirm field.....	905
9.4.1.42	Finite Cyclic Group field	905
9.4.1.43	TXOP Reservation field.....	906
9.4.1.44	Relay Capable STA Info field.....	906
9.4.1.45	Band ID field.....	907
9.4.1.46	DMG Parameters field	907
9.4.1.47	CMMG Parameters field.....	908
9.4.1.48	VHT MIMO Control field.....	908
9.4.1.49	VHT Compressed Beamforming Report field	910
9.4.1.50	TVHT Compressed Beamforming Report field.....	921
9.4.1.51	MU Exclusive Beamforming Report field.....	922
9.4.1.52	TVHT MU Exclusive Beamforming Report field	926
9.4.1.53	Operating Mode field	926
9.4.1.54	Membership Status Array field	930
9.4.1.55	User Position Array field	930
9.4.1.56	Device Location Information Body field	931
9.4.1.57	WSM Type field and WSM Information field.....	931
9.4.1.58	Sync Control field	932

9.4.1.59	Suspend Duration field.....	932
9.4.1.60	TWT Information field.....	933
9.4.1.61	CMMG MIMO Control field	934
9.4.1.62	CMMG Compressed Beamforming Report field.....	935
9.4.1.63	CMMG Operating Mode field	939
9.4.2	Elements.....	940
9.4.2.1	General.....	940
9.4.2.2	SSID element	949
9.4.2.3	Supported Rates and BSS Membership Selectors element.....	950
9.4.2.4	DSSS Parameter Set element	951
9.4.2.5	TIM element.....	951
9.4.2.6	IBSS Parameter Set element	959
9.4.2.7	Challenge Text element	959
9.4.2.8	Country element.....	959
9.4.2.9	Request element.....	962
9.4.2.10	Extended Request element.....	962
9.4.2.11	ERP element.....	963
9.4.2.12	Extended Supported Rates and BSS Membership Selectors element.	964
9.4.2.13	Power Constraint element.....	964
9.4.2.14	Power Capability element	965
9.4.2.15	TPC Request element.....	965
9.4.2.16	TPC Report element.....	966
9.4.2.17	Supported Channels element.....	966
9.4.2.18	Channel Switch Announcement element	967
9.4.2.19	Secondary Channel Offset element.....	967
9.4.2.20	Measurement Request element	968
9.4.2.21	Measurement Report element	1000
9.4.2.22	Quiet element	1049
9.4.2.23	IBSS DFS element	1050
9.4.2.24	RSNE	1051
9.4.2.25	Vendor Specific element.....	1060
9.4.2.26	Extended Capabilities element.....	1061
9.4.2.27	BSS Load element.....	1067
9.4.2.28	EDCA Parameter Set element.....	1068
9.4.2.29	TSPEC element	1071
9.4.2.30	TCLAS element	1078
9.4.2.31	TS Delay element.....	1092
9.4.2.32	TCLAS Processing element	1092
9.4.2.33	Schedule element	1093
9.4.2.34	QoS Capability element	1094
9.4.2.35	AP Channel Report element.....	1094
9.4.2.36	Neighbor Report element	1094
9.4.2.37	RCPI element	1101
9.4.2.38	BSS Average Access Delay element	1101
9.4.2.39	Antenna element	1102
9.4.2.40	RSNI element.....	1103
9.4.2.41	Measurement Pilot Transmission element	1103
9.4.2.42	BSS Available Admission Capacity element.....	1104
9.4.2.43	BSS AC Access Delay element	1105
9.4.2.44	RM Enabled Capabilities element.....	1107
9.4.2.45	Multiple BSSID element	1110
9.4.2.46	Mobility Domain element (MDE).....	1112
9.4.2.47	Fast BSS Transition element (FTE).....	1112
9.4.2.48	Timeout Interval element (TIE)	1116

9.4.2.49	RIC Data element (RDE)	1116
9.4.2.50	RIC Descriptor element	1117
9.4.2.51	DSE Registered Location element	1117
9.4.2.52	Extended Channel Switch Announcement element	1119
9.4.2.53	Supported Operating Classes element	1119
9.4.2.54	Management MIC element	1121
9.4.2.55	HT Capabilities element	1121
9.4.2.56	HT Operation element	1129
9.4.2.57	20/40 BSS Intolerant Channel Report element	1133
9.4.2.58	Overlapping BSS Scan Parameters element	1134
9.4.2.59	20/40 BSS Coexistence element	1134
9.4.2.60	Time Advertisement element	1135
9.4.2.61	Link Identifier element	1137
9.4.2.62	Wakeup Schedule element	1137
9.4.2.63	Channel Switch Timing element	1138
9.4.2.64	PTI Control element	1138
9.4.2.65	TPU Buffer Status element	1138
9.4.2.66	Event Request element	1139
9.4.2.67	Event Report element	1146
9.4.2.68	Diagnostic Request element	1151
9.4.2.69	Diagnostic Report element	1162
9.4.2.70	Location Parameters element	1164
9.4.2.71	Nontransmitted BSSID Capability element	1172
9.4.2.72	SSID List element	1173
9.4.2.73	Multiple BSSID-Index element	1173
9.4.2.74	FMS Descriptor element	1174
9.4.2.75	FMS Request element	1175
9.4.2.76	FMS Response element	1176
9.4.2.77	QoS Traffic Capability element	1179
9.4.2.78	BSS Max Idle Period element	1180
9.4.2.79	TFS Request element	1181
9.4.2.80	TFS Response element	1183
9.4.2.81	WNM Sleep Mode element	1184
9.4.2.82	TIM Broadcast Request element	1185
9.4.2.83	TIM Broadcast Response element	1186
9.4.2.84	Collocated Interference Report element	1187
9.4.2.85	Channel Usage element	1189
9.4.2.86	Time Zone element	1189
9.4.2.87	DMS Request element	1190
9.4.2.88	DMS Response element	1193
9.4.2.89	Destination URI element	1195
9.4.2.90	U-APSD Coexistence element	1196
9.4.2.91	Interworking element	1197
9.4.2.92	Advertisement Protocol element	1199
9.4.2.93	Expedited Bandwidth Request element	1200
9.4.2.94	QoS Map element	1201
9.4.2.95	Roaming Consortium element	1202
9.4.2.96	Emergency Alert Identifier element	1203
9.4.2.97	Mesh Configuration element	1204
9.4.2.98	Mesh ID element	1208
9.4.2.99	Mesh Link Metric Report element	1208
9.4.2.100	Congestion Notification element	1209
9.4.2.101	Mesh Peering Management element	1209
9.4.2.102	Mesh Channel Switch Parameters element	1211

9.4.2.103	Mesh Awake Window element.....	1212
9.4.2.104	Beacon Timing element	1212
9.4.2.105	MCCAOP Setup Request element	1213
9.4.2.106	MCCAOP Setup Reply element	1214
9.4.2.107	MCCAOP Advertisement Overview element.....	1215
9.4.2.108	MCCAOP Advertisement element.....	1216
9.4.2.109	MCCAOP Teardown element.....	1218
9.4.2.110	GANN element	1218
9.4.2.111	RANN element.....	1219
9.4.2.112	PREQ element.....	1220
9.4.2.113	PREP element	1222
9.4.2.114	PERR element.....	1223
9.4.2.115	PXU element.....	1225
9.4.2.116	PXUC element	1226
9.4.2.117	Authenticated Mesh Peering Exchange element.....	1227
9.4.2.118	MIC element	1227
9.4.2.119	Quality-of-Service Management Frame Policy element.....	1228
9.4.2.120	Intra-Access Category Priority element.....	1229
9.4.2.121	SCS Descriptor element.....	1230
9.4.2.122	QLoad Report element	1231
9.4.2.123	HCCA TXOP Update Count element	1233
9.4.2.124	Higher Layer Stream ID element	1234
9.4.2.125	GCR Group Address element	1234
9.4.2.126	DMG BSS Parameter Change element.....	1235
9.4.2.127	DMG Capabilities element.....	1235
9.4.2.128	DMG Operation element.....	1242
9.4.2.129	DMG Beam Refinement element.....	1244
9.4.2.130	DMG Wakeup Schedule element.....	1246
9.4.2.131	Extended Schedule element	1246
9.4.2.132	STA Availability element	1250
9.4.2.133	DMG TSPEC element.....	1251
9.4.2.134	CMMG TSPEC element	1254
9.4.2.135	Next DMG ATI element	1255
9.4.2.136	Channel Measurement Feedback element.....	1255
9.4.2.137	Awake Window element.....	1258
9.4.2.138	Multi-band element	1258
9.4.2.139	ADDBA Extension element.....	1260
9.4.2.140	Next PCP List element.....	1261
9.4.2.141	PCP Handover element	1261
9.4.2.142	DMG Link Margin element	1262
9.4.2.143	DMG Link Adaptation Acknowledgment element.....	1263
9.4.2.144	Switching Stream element	1263
9.4.2.145	Session Transition element	1265
9.4.2.146	Cluster Report element.....	1266
9.4.2.147	Relay Capabilities element.....	1268
9.4.2.148	Relay Transfer Parameter Set element.....	1269
9.4.2.149	Quiet Period Request element.....	1270
9.4.2.150	Quiet Period Response element	1271
9.4.2.151	BeamLink Maintenance element	1271
9.4.2.152	Multiple MAC Sublayers (MMS) element	1271
9.4.2.153	U-PID element	1273
9.4.2.154	ECAPC Policy element	1274
9.4.2.155	Cluster Time Offset element	1275
9.4.2.156	Antenna Sector ID Pattern element.....	1275

9.4.2.157	VHT Capabilities element.....	1277
9.4.2.158	VHT Operation element.....	1284
9.4.2.159	Extended BSS Load element.....	1286
9.4.2.160	Wide Bandwidth Channel Switch element	1287
9.4.2.161	Transmit Power Envelope element	1288
9.4.2.162	Channel Switch Wrapper element.....	1290
9.4.2.163	AID element.....	1291
9.4.2.164	Quiet Channel element.....	1291
9.4.2.165	Operating Mode Notification element	1292
9.4.2.166	UPSIM element.....	1292
9.4.2.167	Fine Timing Measurement Parameters element.....	1293
9.4.2.168	Device Location element	1297
9.4.2.169	White Space Map element	1297
9.4.2.170	Reduced Neighbor Report element.....	1298
9.4.2.171	TVHT Operation element	1300
9.4.2.172	FTM Synchronization Information element	1301
9.4.2.173	Estimated Service Parameters Inbound element.....	1302
9.4.2.174	Future Channel Guidance element.....	1304
9.4.2.175	Association Delay Info element.....	1304
9.4.2.176	CAG Number element	1305
9.4.2.177	FILS Request Parameters element(.....	1306
9.4.2.178	FILS Key Confirmation element.....	1308
9.4.2.179	FILS Session element.....	1309
9.4.2.180	FILS Public Key element.....	1309
9.4.2.181	AP Configuration Sequence Number (AP-CSN) element	1309
9.4.2.182	FILS Indication element.....	1310
9.4.2.183	FILS HLP Container element	1311
9.4.2.184	FILS IP Address Assignment element.....	1312
9.4.2.185	Key Delivery element	1316
9.4.2.186	DILS element	1316
9.4.2.187	FILS Wrapped Data element.....	1318
9.4.2.188	Fragment element.....	1318
9.4.2.189	FILS Nonce element	1319
9.4.2.190	S1G Open-Loop Link Margin Index element	1319
9.4.2.191	RPS element.....	1320
9.4.2.192	Page Slice element	1325
9.4.2.193	AID Request element.....	1327
9.4.2.194	AID Response element.....	1329
9.4.2.195	S1G Sector Operation element.....	1330
9.4.2.196	S1G Beacon Compatibility element.....	1332
9.4.2.197	Short Beacon Interval element(.....	1333
9.4.2.198	Change Sequence element	1333
9.4.2.199	TWT element	1333
9.4.2.200	S1G Capabilities element.....	1339
9.4.2.201	Subchannel Selective Transmission (SST) element.....	1349
9.4.2.202	Authentication Control element	1351
9.4.2.203	TSF Timer Accuracy element.....	1353
9.4.2.204	S1G Relay element.....	1353
9.4.2.205	Reachable Address element	1354
9.4.2.206	S1G Relay Activation element.....	1355
9.4.2.207	S1G Relay Discovery element	1356
9.4.2.208	AID Announcement element	1358
9.4.2.209	PV1 Probe Response Option element	1358
9.4.2.210	EL Operation element	1362

9.4.2.211	Sectorized Group ID List element	1362
9.4.2.212	S1G Operation element.....	1363
9.4.2.213	Header Compression element	1365
9.4.2.214	SST Operation element	1366
9.4.2.215	MAD element.....	1367
9.4.2.216	Password Identifier element.....	1367
9.4.2.217	Max Channel Switch Time element.....	1367
9.4.2.218	Vendor Specific Request element.....	1368
9.4.2.219	CDMG Capabilities element.....	1369
9.4.2.220	Dynamic Bandwidth Control element.....	1371
9.4.2.221	CDMG Extended Schedule element	1372
9.4.2.222	SSW Report element.....	1374
9.4.2.223	Cluster Probe element	1375
9.4.2.224	Extended Cluster Report element	1375
9.4.2.225	Cluster Switch Announcement element.....	1376
9.4.2.226	Enhanced Beam Tracking element	1377
9.4.2.227	SPSH Report element.....	1378
9.4.2.228	Clustering Interference Assessment element	1379
9.4.2.229	CMMG Capabilities element	1380
9.4.2.230	CMMG Operation element	1389
9.4.2.231	CMMG Operating Mode Notification element.....	1390
9.4.2.232	CMMG Link Margin element	1391
9.4.2.233	CMMG Link Adaptation Acknowledgment element.....	1392
9.4.2.234	GLK-GCR Parameter Set element	1392
9.4.2.235	Estimated Service Parameters Outbound element	1393
9.4.2.236	OCI element	1395
9.4.2.237	Service Hint element	1395
9.4.2.238	Service Hash element.....	1397
9.4.2.239	GAS Extension element	1397
9.4.2.240	Non-Inheritance element.....	1398
9.4.2.241	RSN Extension element (RSNxE)	1399
9.4.2.242	TCLAS Mask element	1400
9.4.2.243	MSCS Descriptor element	1400
9.4.2.244	Supplemental Class 2 Capabilities element	1402
9.4.2.245	OCT Source element	1402
9.4.2.246	Rejected Groups element	1403
9.4.2.247	Anti-Clogging Token Container element.....	1403
9.4.3	Subelements	1404
9.4.4	TLV encodings	1404
9.4.4.1	General	1404
9.4.4.2	Common TLVs	1405
9.4.5	Access network query protocol (ANQP) elements.....	1409
9.4.5.1	General	1409
9.4.5.2	Query List ANQP-element.....	1410
9.4.5.3	Capability List ANQP-element	1411
9.4.5.4	Venue Name ANQP-element.....	1411
9.4.5.5	Emergency Call Number ANQP-element.....	1412
9.4.5.6	Network Authentication Type ANQP-element.....	1413
9.4.5.7	Roaming Consortium ANQP-element	1414
9.4.5.8	Vendor Specific ANQP-element.....	1415
9.4.5.9	IP Address Type Availability ANQP-element.....	1415
9.4.5.10	NAI Realm ANQP-element	1416
9.4.5.11	3GPP Cellular Network ANQP-element.....	1420
9.4.5.12	AP Geospatial Location ANQP-element	1420

9.4.5.13	AP Civic Location ANQP-element.....	1421
9.4.5.14	AP Location Public Identifier URI/FQDN ANQP-element	1421
9.4.5.15	Domain Name ANQP-element	1421
9.4.5.16	Emergency Alert URI ANQP-element	1422
9.4.5.17	Emergency NAI ANQP-element	1422
9.4.5.18	TDLS Capability ANQP-element	1423
9.4.5.19	Neighbor Report ANQP-element.....	1423
9.4.5.20	Venue URL ANQP-element	1423
9.4.5.21	Advice of Charge ANQP-element	1424
9.4.5.22	Local Content ANQP-element	1425
9.4.5.23	Network Authentication Type with Timestamp ANQP-element.....	1426
9.4.5.24	Query AP List ANQP-element	1427
9.4.5.25	AP List Response ANQP-element	1428
9.4.5.26	CAG ANQP-element	1429
9.4.5.27	Service Information Request ANQP-element.....	1429
9.4.5.28	Service Information Response ANQP-element	1430
9.4.5.29	Local MAC Address Policy ANQP-element	1430
9.4.6	Registered location query protocol (RLQP) elements.....	1433
9.4.6.1	General	1433
9.4.6.2	Channel Availability Query RLQP-element.....	1433
9.4.6.3	Channel Schedule Management RLQP-element.....	1435
9.4.6.4	Network Channel Control RLQP-element.....	1436
9.4.6.5	Vendor Specific RLQP-element	1437
9.5	Fields used in Management and Extension frame bodies and Control frames	1437
9.5.1	Sector Sweep field	1437
9.5.2	Dynamic Allocation Info field	1438
9.5.3	Sector Sweep Feedback field.....	1439
9.5.4	BRP Request field.....	1440
9.5.5	Beamforming Control field.....	1441
9.5.6	Beamformed Link Maintenance field.....	1442
9.6	Action frame format details	1443
9.6.1	Introduction.....	1443
9.6.2	Spectrum Management Action frames	1443
9.6.2.1	General	1443
9.6.2.2	Spectrum Measurement Request frame format.....	1444
9.6.2.3	Spectrum Measurement Report frame format.....	1444
9.6.2.4	TPC Request frame format	1445
9.6.2.5	TPC Report frame format	1445
9.6.2.6	Channel Switch Announcement frame format.....	1446
9.6.3	QoS Action frame details.....	1447
9.6.3.1	General	1447
9.6.3.2	Basic and DMG ADDTS Request frame format	1448
9.6.3.3	Basic and DMG ADDTS Response frame format	1450
9.6.3.4	DELTS frame format	1452
9.6.3.5	Schedule frame format	1453
9.6.3.6	QoS Map Configure frame format	1453
9.6.3.7	ADDTS Reserve Request frame format.....	1454
9.6.3.8	ADDTS Reserve Response frame format	1454
9.6.4	Block Ack Action frame details.....	1455
9.6.4.1	General	1455
9.6.4.2	ADDBA Request frame format.....	1456
9.6.4.3	ADDBA Response frame format	1457
9.6.4.4	DELBA frame format	1458
9.6.5	Vendor-specific action details	1458

9.6.6	Radio Measurement action details	1459
9.6.6.1	General	1459
9.6.6.2	Radio Measurement Request frame format	1459
9.6.6.3	Radio Measurement Report frame format	1460
9.6.6.4	Link Measurement Request frame format	1460
9.6.6.5	Link Measurement Report frame format	1461
9.6.6.6	Neighbor Report Request frame format	1462
9.6.6.7	Neighbor Report Response frame format	1463
9.6.7	Public Action details	1463
9.6.7.1	Public Action frames	1463
9.6.7.2	20/40 BSS Coexistence Management frame format	1465
9.6.7.3	Measurement Pilot frame format	1465
9.6.7.4	DSE Enablement frame format	1467
9.6.7.5	DSE Deenablement frame format	1468
9.6.7.6	DSE Registered Location Announcement frame format	1468
9.6.7.7	Extended Channel Switch Announcement frame format	1469
9.6.7.8	DSE Measurement Request frame format	1470
9.6.7.9	DSE Measurement Report frame format	1470
9.6.7.10	DSE Power Constraint frame format	1471
9.6.7.11	Vendor Specific Public Action frame format	1472
9.6.7.12	GAS Initial Request frame format	1473
9.6.7.13	GAS Initial Response frame format	1474
9.6.7.14	GAS Comeback Request frame format	1475
9.6.7.15	GAS Comeback Response frame format	1476
9.6.7.16	TDLS Discovery Response frame format	1477
9.6.7.17	Location Track Notification frame format	1479
9.6.7.18	QMF Policy frame format	1480
9.6.7.19	QMF Policy Change frame format	1480
9.6.7.20	QLoad Request frame format	1481
9.6.7.21	QLoad Report frame format	1481
9.6.7.22	HCCA TXOP Advertisement frame	1482
9.6.7.23	HCCA TXOP Response frame	1482
9.6.7.24	Public Key frame	1483
9.6.7.25	Channel Availability Query frame format	1484
9.6.7.26	Channel Schedule Management frame format	1485
9.6.7.27	Contact Verification Signal frame format	1486
9.6.7.28	GDD Enablement Request frame format	1487
9.6.7.29	GDD Enablement Response frame format	1487
9.6.7.30	Network Channel Control frame format	1488
9.6.7.31	White Space Map Announcement frame format	1489
9.6.7.32	Fine Timing Measurement Request frame format	1489
9.6.7.33	Fine Timing Measurement frame format	1490
9.6.7.34	QAB Request frame format	1492
9.6.7.35	QAB Response frame format	1493
9.6.7.36	FILS Discovery frame format	1494
9.6.7.37	DCS Measurement Request frame format	1500
9.6.7.38	DCS Measurement Response frame format	1501
9.6.7.39	DCS Request frame format	1503
9.6.7.40	DCS Response frame format	1503
9.6.7.41	Extended Notification Period Request frame format	1504
9.6.7.42	Extended Notification Period Response frame format	1505
9.6.7.43	Extended Channel Splitting Request frame format	1505
9.6.7.44	Extended Channel Splitting Response frame format	1506
9.6.7.45	Group Addressed GAS Request frame format	1506

9.6.7.46	Group Addressed GAS Response frame format	1507
9.6.7.47	On-channel Tunnel Request frame format.....	1508
9.6.8	FT Action frame details	1509
9.6.8.1	General.....	1509
9.6.8.2	FT Request frame.....	1509
9.6.8.3	FT Response frame	1510
9.6.8.4	FT Confirm frame	1511
9.6.8.5	FT Ack frame	1511
9.6.9	SA Query Action frame details.....	1512
9.6.9.1	General	1512
9.6.9.2	SA Query Request frame	1513
9.6.9.3	SA Query Response frame	1513
9.6.10	Protected Dual of Public Action frames	1513
9.6.11	HT Action frame details	1515
9.6.11.1	HT Action field.....	1515
9.6.11.2	Notify Channel Width frame format.....	1515
9.6.11.3	SM Power Save frame format.....	1516
9.6.11.4	PSMP frame format	1516
9.6.11.5	CSI frame format	1517
9.6.11.6	Noncompressed Beamforming frame format.....	1517
9.6.11.7	Compressed Beamforming frame format.....	1518
9.6.11.8	Antenna Selection Indices Feedback frame format	1518
9.6.12	TDLS Action field formats	1518
9.6.12.1	General	1518
9.6.12.2	TDLS Setup Request Action field format.....	1519
9.6.12.3	TDLS Setup Response Action field format	1521
9.6.12.4	TDLS Setup Confirm Action field format	1522
9.6.12.5	TDLS Teardown Action field format.....	1524
9.6.12.6	TDLS Peer Traffic Indication Action field format	1524
9.6.12.7	TDLS Channel Switch Request Action field format	1525
9.6.12.8	TDLS Channel Switch Response Action field format	1525
9.6.12.9	TDLS Peer PSM Request Action field format.....	1526
9.6.12.10	TDLS Peer PSM Response Action field format	1526
9.6.12.11	TDLS Peer Traffic Response Action field format	1527
9.6.12.12	TDLS Discovery Request Action field format	1527
9.6.13	WNM Action details	1528
9.6.13.1	WNM Action fields.....	1528
9.6.13.2	Event Request frame format	1529
9.6.13.3	Event Report frame format	1530
9.6.13.4	Diagnostic Request frame format	1530
9.6.13.5	Diagnostic Report frame format	1531
9.6.13.6	Location Configuration Request frame format	1531
9.6.13.7	Location Configuration Response frame format.....	1532
9.6.13.8	BSS Transition Management Query frame format	1533
9.6.13.9	BSS Transition Management Request frame format	1534
9.6.13.10	BSS Transition Management Response frame format.....	1536
9.6.13.11	FMS Request frame format.....	1537
9.6.13.12	FMS Response frame format	1537
9.6.13.13	Collocated Interference Request frame format	1538
9.6.13.14	Collocated Interference Report frame format	1539
9.6.13.15	TFS Request frame format	1539
9.6.13.16	TFS Response frame format	1540
9.6.13.17	TFS Notify frame format	1540
9.6.13.18	TFS Notify Response frame format	1540

9.6.13.19	WNM Sleep Mode Request frame format	1541
9.6.13.20	WNM Sleep Mode Response frame format.....	1541
9.6.13.21	TIM Broadcast Request frame format	1544
9.6.13.22	TIM Broadcast Response frame format.....	1544
9.6.13.23	QoS Traffic Capability Update frame format	1545
9.6.13.24	Channel Usage Request frame format	1545
9.6.13.25	Channel Usage Response frame format.....	1546
9.6.13.26	DMS Request frame format.....	1547
9.6.13.27	DMS Response frame format.....	1547
9.6.13.28	Timing Measurement Request frame format	1548
9.6.13.29	WNM Notification Request frame format	1548
9.6.13.30	WNM Notification Response frame format.....	1549
9.6.14	Unprotected WNM Action details	1550
9.6.14.1	Unprotected WNM Action fields.....	1550
9.6.14.2	TIM frame format	1550
9.6.14.3	Timing Measurement frame format	1551
9.6.15	Self-protected Action frame details	1552
9.6.15.1	Self-protected Action fields	1552
9.6.15.2	Mesh Peering Open frame format.....	1552
9.6.15.3	Mesh Peering Confirm frame format.....	1554
9.6.15.4	Mesh Peering Close frame format	1555
9.6.15.5	Mesh Group Key Inform frame format.....	1556
9.6.15.6	Mesh Group Key Acknowledge frame format.....	1557
9.6.16	Mesh Action frame details	1557
9.6.16.1	Mesh Action fields	1557
9.6.16.2	Mesh Link Metric Report frame format.....	1558
9.6.16.3	HWMP Mesh Path Selection frame format	1558
9.6.16.4	Gate Announcement frame format.....	1559
9.6.16.5	Congestion Control Notification frame format.....	1560
9.6.16.6	MCCA Setup Request frame format.....	1560
9.6.16.7	MCCA Setup Reply frame format	1561
9.6.16.8	MCCA Advertisement Request frame format	1561
9.6.16.9	MCCA Advertisement frame format	1562
9.6.16.10	MCCA Teardown frame format.....	1562
9.6.16.11	TBTT Adjustment Request frame format	1563
9.6.16.12	TBTT Adjustment Response frame format.....	1563
9.6.17	Multihop Action frame details	1564
9.6.17.1	Multihop Action fields	1564
9.6.17.2	Proxy Update frame format.....	1564
9.6.17.3	Proxy Update Confirmation frame format.....	1565
9.6.18	Robust AV Streaming Action frame details	1565
9.6.18.1	General	1565
9.6.18.2	SCS Request frame format.....	1566
9.6.18.3	SCS Response frame format	1566
9.6.18.4	Group Membership Request frame format	1567
9.6.18.5	Group Membership Response frame format.....	1567
9.6.18.6	MSCS Request frame format	1568
9.6.18.7	MSCS Response frame format.....	1568
9.6.19	DMG Action frame details	1569
9.6.19.1	DMG Action field	1569
9.6.19.2	Power Save Configuration Request frame format	1570
9.6.19.3	Power Save Configuration Response frame format.....	1570
9.6.19.4	Information Request frame format.....	1571
9.6.19.5	Information Response frame format	1572

9.6.19.6	Handover Request frame format	1573
9.6.19.7	Handover Response frame format	1573
9.6.19.8	Relay Search Request frame format	1574
9.6.19.9	Relay Search Response frame format	1574
9.6.19.10	Multi-relay Channel Measurement Request frame format	1575
9.6.19.11	Multi-relay Channel Measurement Report frame format	1575
9.6.19.12	RLS Request frame format	1577
9.6.19.13	RLS Response frame format	1578
9.6.19.14	RLS Announcement frame format	1578
9.6.19.15	RLS Teardown frame format	1579
9.6.19.16	Relay Ack Request frame format	1579
9.6.19.17	Relay Ack Response frame format	1580
9.6.19.18	TPA Request frame format	1580
9.6.19.19	TPA Response frame format	1581
9.6.19.20	TPA Report frame format	1582
9.6.19.21	ROC Request frame format	1582
9.6.19.22	ROC Response frame format	1583
9.6.20	FST Action frame details	1583
9.6.20.1	FST Action field	1583
9.6.20.2	FST Setup Request frame format	1584
9.6.20.3	FST Setup Response frame format	1585
9.6.20.4	FST Teardown frame format	1586
9.6.20.5	FST Ack Request frame format	1586
9.6.20.6	FST Ack Response frame format	1587
9.6.20.7	On-channel Tunnel Request frame format	1587
9.6.21	Unprotected DMG Action frame details	1588
9.6.21.1	Unprotected DMG Action field	1588
9.6.21.2	Announce frame format	1588
9.6.21.3	BRP frame format	1590
9.6.22	VHT Action frame details	1591
9.6.22.1	VHT Action field	1591
9.6.22.2	VHT Compressed Beamforming frame format	1592
9.6.22.3	Group ID Management frame format	1592
9.6.22.4	Operating Mode Notification frame format	1593
9.6.23	FILS Action frame details	1593
9.6.23.1	General	1593
9.6.23.2	FILS Container frame	1593
9.6.24	Unprotected S1G Action frame details	1594
9.6.24.1	Unprotected S1G Action field	1594
9.6.24.2	AID Switch Request frame format	1594
9.6.24.3	AID Switch Response frame format	1595
9.6.24.4	Sync Control frame format	1596
9.6.24.5	STA Information Announcement frame format	1596
9.6.24.6	EDCA Parameter Set frame format	1597
9.6.24.7	EL Operation frame format	1597
9.6.24.8	TWT Setup frame format	1597
9.6.24.9	TWT Teardown frame format	1598
9.6.24.10	Sectorized Group ID List frame format	1599
9.6.24.11	Sector ID Feedback frame format	1599
9.6.24.12	TWT Information frame format	1600
9.6.25	S1G Action frame details	1601
9.6.25.1	S1G Action field	1601
9.6.25.2	Reachable Address Update frame format	1601
9.6.25.3	Relay Activation Request frame format	1602

	9.6.25.4	Relay Activation Response frame format	1602
	9.6.25.5	Header Compression frame format.....	1603
	9.6.25.6	Protected TWT Setup frame format.....	1603
	9.6.25.7	Protected TWT Teardown frame format.....	1603
	9.6.25.8	Protected TWT Information frame format.....	1603
9.6.26		Flow Control Action frame details	1604
	9.6.26.1	Flow Control Action field.....	1604
	9.6.26.2	Flow Suspension frame format	1604
	9.6.26.3	Flow Resumption frame format	1604
9.6.27		Control Response MCS Negotiation frame details.....	1605
	9.6.27.1	Control Response MCS Negotiation Action field.....	1605
	9.6.27.2	Control Response MCS Negotiation Request frame format	1605
	9.6.27.3	Control Response MCS Negotiation Response frame format	1606
9.6.28		CDMG Action frame details	1606
	9.6.28.1	CDMG Action field	1606
	9.6.28.2	Notification Period Request frame format	1607
	9.6.28.3	Notification Period Response frame format.....	1607
	9.6.28.4	Channel Splitting Request frame format.....	1608
	9.6.28.5	Channel Splitting Response frame format	1608
	9.6.28.6	CDMG Allocation Request frame format	1609
	9.6.28.7	CDMG Allocation Response frame format	1609
9.6.29		CMMG Action frame details	1610
	9.6.29.1	CMMG Action field.....	1610
	9.6.29.2	CMMG Compressed Beamforming frame format	1610
	9.6.29.3	CMMG Operating Mode Notification frame format	1611
9.6.30		GLK Action frame details.....	1611
	9.6.30.1	GLK Action field	1611
	9.6.30.2	GLK Groupcast Mode Change Notification	1612
9.7		Aggregate MPDU (A-MPDU).....	1612
	9.7.1	A-MPDU format	1612
	9.7.2	MPDU delimiter CRC field	1615
	9.7.3	A-MPDU contents	1615
9.8		MAC frame format for PV1 frames.....	1619
	9.8.1	Basic components	1619
	9.8.2	General PV1 frame format.....	1619
	9.8.3	PV1 frame fields	1619
	9.8.3.1	Frame Control field	1619
	9.8.3.2	Address fields.....	1621
	9.8.3.3	Sequence Control field.....	1622
	9.8.3.4	Frame Body field	1622
	9.8.3.5	Overhead for encryption	1622
	9.8.3.6	FCS field	1622
	9.8.4	PV1 Control frames	1623
	9.8.4.1	General	1623
	9.8.4.2	STACK frame format.....	1623
	9.8.4.3	BAT frame format.....	1624
	9.8.5	PV1 Management frames.....	1625
	9.8.5.1	Format of PV1 Management frames.....	1625
	9.8.5.2	Action and Action No Ack frames.....	1626
	9.8.5.3	PV1 Probe Response frame format	1627
	9.8.5.4	Resource Allocation frame format	1628
10.		MAC sublayer functional description	1631

10.1	Introduction.....	1631
10.2	MAC architecture	1631
10.2.1	General.....	1631
10.2.2	DCF	1633
10.2.3	Hybrid coordination function (HCF)	1633
10.2.3.1	General.....	1633
10.2.3.2	HCF contention based channel access (EDCA).....	1634
10.2.3.3	HCF controlled channel access (HCCA)	1637
10.2.4	Mesh coordination function (MCF).....	1638
10.2.5	Combined use of DCF and HCF	1638
10.2.6	Fragmentation/defragmentation overview	1638
10.2.7	MAC data service	1639
10.3	DCF.....	1640
10.3.1	General.....	1640
10.3.2	Procedures common to the DCF and EDCAF	1642
10.3.2.1	CS mechanism.....	1642
10.3.2.2	MAC-level acknowledgments.....	1643
10.3.2.3	IFS.....	1643
10.3.2.4	Setting and resetting the NAV	1648
10.3.2.5	Setting and resetting the RID	1650
10.3.2.6	RTS/CTS with fragmentation	1653
10.3.2.7	VHT and S1G RTS procedure	1654
10.3.2.8	CMMG RTS procedure.....	1655
10.3.2.9	CTS and DMG CTS procedure	1655
10.3.2.10	Dual CTS protection	1657
10.3.2.11	Acknowledgment procedure	1660
10.3.2.12	Fragment BA procedure.....	1663
10.3.2.13	MU acknowledgment procedure	1664
10.3.2.14	Duplicate detection and recovery.....	1665
10.3.2.15	NAV distribution.....	1669
10.3.2.16	Operation of aSlotTime.....	1670
10.3.2.17	Response Indication procedure	1670
10.3.3	Random backoff procedure.....	1672
10.3.4	DCF access procedure	1673
10.3.4.1	Introduction.....	1673
10.3.4.2	Basic access.....	1673
10.3.4.3	Backoff procedure for DCF	1674
10.3.4.4	Recovery procedures and retransmit limits.....	1677
10.3.4.5	Control of the channel.....	1678
10.3.5	Individually addressed MPDU transfer procedure	1679
10.3.6	Group addressed MPDU transfer procedure.....	1679
10.3.7	DCF timing relations	1680
10.3.8	Signal extension	1683
10.3.9	Determination of PLME aCWmin characteristics	1684
10.4	MSDU and MMPDU fragmentation.....	1684
10.5	MSDU and MMPDU defragmentation.....	1685
10.6	Multirate support.....	1686
10.6.1	Overview.....	1686
10.6.2	Basic HT-MCS Set field	1687
10.6.3	Basic STBC MCS	1687
10.6.4	Basic rate set, basic HT-MCS set, and basic VHT-MCS and NSS set for mesh STA	1687
10.6.5	Rate selection for Data and Management frames	1688
10.6.5.1	Rate selection for non-STBC Beacon and non-STBC PSMP frames	1688

10.6.5.2	Rate selection for STBC group addressed Data and Management frames.....	1688
10.6.5.3	Rate selection for other group addressed Data and Management frames.....	1688
10.6.5.4	Rate selection for polling frames	1689
10.6.5.5	Rate selection for +CF-Ack frames	1689
10.6.5.6	Rate selection for Data frames sent within an FMS stream.....	1689
10.6.5.7	Rate selection for other individually addressed Data and Management frames.....	1689
10.6.6	Rate selection for Control frames	1691
10.6.6.1	General rules for rate selection for Control frames.....	1691
10.6.6.2	Rate selection for Control frames that initiate a TXOP	1692
10.6.6.3	Rate selection for CF-End frames	1692
10.6.6.4	Rate selection for Control frames that are not control response frames.....	1693
10.6.6.5	Rate selection for control response frames	1694
10.6.6.6	Channel Width selection for Control frames	1699
10.6.6.7	Control frame TXVECTOR parameter restrictions	1701
10.6.7	Multirate support for DMG STAs	1701
10.6.7.1	Usage of DMG Control modulation class.....	1701
10.6.7.2	Rate selection rules for Control frames transmitted by DMG STAs	1702
10.6.7.3	Rate selection for group addressed Data and Management frames transmitted by DMG STAs	1702
10.6.7.4	Rate selection for individually addressed Data and Management frames transmitted by DMG STAs	1703
10.6.7.5	Rate selection for BRP PPDUs	1703
10.6.8	Multirate support for CMMG STAs	1704
10.6.8.1	Usage of CMMG Control modulation class	1704
10.6.8.2	Rate selection rules for Control frames transmitted by CMMG STAs.....	1704
10.6.8.3	Rate selection for group addressed Data and Management frames transmitted by CMMG STAs.....	1705
10.6.8.4	Rate selection for individually addressed Data and Management frames transmitted by CMMG STAs	1705
10.6.8.5	Rate selection for BRP PPDUs for CMMG STAs.....	1706
10.6.9	Multiple BSSID Rate Selection	1706
10.6.10	Modulation classes.....	1706
10.6.11	Non-HT basic rate calculation	1708
10.6.12	Channel Width in non-HT and non-HT duplicate PPDUs	1708
10.6.13	Rate selection constraints for VHT STAs.....	1709
10.6.13.1	Rx Supported VHT-MCS and NSS Set	1709
10.6.13.2	Tx Supported VHT-MCS and NSS Set.....	1710
10.6.13.3	Additional rate selection constraints for VHT PPDUs	1711
10.6.14	Rate selection constraints for S1G STAs.....	1711
10.6.14.1	RX Supported S1G-MCS and NSS Set.....	1711
10.6.14.2	TX Supported S1G-MCS and NSS Set.....	1712
10.6.14.3	Additional rate selection constraints for S1G PPDUs	1712
10.6.15	Rate selection constraints for CMMG STAs	1713
10.6.15.1	Rx supported CMMG-MCS and NSS set	1713
10.6.15.2	Tx supported CMMG-MCS and NSS set	1713
10.7	MSDU transmission restrictions.....	1713
10.8	HT Control field operation	1714
10.9	Control Wrapper operation	1715
10.10	MSDU processing.....	1715

10.11	A-MSDU operation.....	1715
10.12	A-MPDU operation.....	1719
10.12.1	A-MPDU contents	1719
10.12.2	A-MPDU length limit rules	1719
10.12.3	Minimum MPDU Start Spacing field	1720
10.12.4	A-MPDU aggregation of group addressed Data frames	1721
10.12.5	Transport of A-MPDU by the PHY data service	1722
10.12.6	A-MPDU padding for VHT PPDU or S1G PPDU	1722
10.12.7	Setting the EOF field of the MPDU delimiter	1723
10.12.8	Transport of S-MPDUs	1724
10.13	PPDU duration constraint	1724
10.14	DMG A-PPDU operation.....	1724
10.15	Low-density parity check code (LDPC) operation	1725
10.16	STBC operation	1725
10.17	Short GI operation	1726
10.18	Greenfield operation	1729
10.19	Group ID and partial AID in VHT and CMMG PPDUs	1729
10.20	S1G dynamic AID assignment operation	1731
10.21	Group ID, partial AID, Uplink Indication, and COLOR in S1G PPDUs	1733
10.22	Operation across regulatory domains	1735
10.22.1	General.....	1735
10.22.2	Operation upon entering a regulatory domain	1735
10.22.3	Operation with operating classes	1736
10.22.4	Operation with the Transmit Power Envelope element	1736
10.22.5	Operation with coverage classes.....	1737
10.23	HCF.....	1737
10.23.1	General.....	1737
10.23.2	HCF contention based channel access (EDCA)	1738
10.23.2.1	Reference model	1738
10.23.2.2	EDCA backoff procedure.....	1739
10.23.2.3	EDCA TXOPs.....	1741
10.23.2.4	Obtaining an EDCA TXOP.....	1741
10.23.2.5	EDCA channel access in a VHT or TVHT BSS.....	1743
10.23.2.6	EDCA channel access in an S1G BSS	1745
10.23.2.7	Sharing an EDCA TXOP	1746
10.23.2.8	Multiple frame transmission in an EDCA TXOP	1747
10.23.2.9	TXOP limits	1750
10.23.2.10	Truncation of TXOP	1751
10.23.2.11	Termination of TXOP	1753
10.23.2.12	Retransmit procedures.....	1754
10.23.2.13	EDCA channel access in a CMMG BSS	1756
10.23.3	HCF controlled channel access (HCCA)	1756
10.23.3.1	General.....	1756
10.23.3.2	HCCA procedure.....	1757
10.23.3.3	HCCA TXOP structure and timing.....	1759
10.23.3.4	NAV operation of a TXOP under HCCA	1760
10.23.3.5	HCCA transfer rules.....	1761
10.23.4	Admission control at the HC	1763
10.23.4.1	General	1763
10.23.4.2	Contention based admission control procedures.....	1763
10.23.4.3	Controlled-access admission control	1765
10.23.5	Restricted access window (RAW) operation	1767
10.23.5.1	General.....	1767
10.23.5.2	RAW structure and timing	1769

10.23.5.3	Slot assignment procedure in RAW	1770
10.23.5.4	Slotted channel access procedure in RAW	1771
10.23.5.5	EDCA backoff procedure in generic RAW or triggering frame RAW	1772
10.23.5.6	EDCA backoff procedure in RAWs other than generic or triggering frame RAW	1772
10.23.5.7	RAW Operation with Resource Allocation frame	1773
10.23.5.8	Periodic RAW (PRAW) operation.....	1773
10.24	Mesh coordination function (MCF).....	1774
10.24.1	General.....	1774
10.24.2	MCF contention based channel access	1775
10.24.3	MCF controlled channel access (MCCA).....	1775
10.24.3.1	General	1775
10.24.3.2	MCCA activation	1775
10.24.3.3	MCCAOP reservations	1776
10.24.3.4	Neighborhood MCCAOP periods at a mesh STA	1777
10.24.3.5	MCCA access fraction (MAF).....	1777
10.24.3.6	MCCAOP setup procedure	1778
10.24.3.7	MCCAOP advertisement	1779
10.24.3.8	MCCAOP teardown.....	1783
10.24.3.9	Access during MCCAOPs	1784
10.24.3.10	Interaction with time synchronization.....	1786
10.25	Block acknowledgment (block ack)	1786
10.25.1	Introduction.....	1786
10.25.2	Setup and modification of the block ack parameters	1787
10.25.3	Data and acknowledgment transfer using immediate block ack policy.....	1789
10.25.4	Teardown of the block ack mechanism	1789
10.25.5	Selection of BlockAck and BlockAckReq variants	1789
10.25.6	HT-immediate block ack extensions.....	1791
10.25.6.1	Introduction to HT-immediate block ack extensions	1791
10.25.6.2	HT-immediate block ack architecture.....	1791
10.25.6.3	Scoreboard context control during full-state operation.....	1792
10.25.6.4	Scoreboard context control during partial-state operation.....	1793
10.25.6.5	Generation and transmission of BlockAck frames by an HT STA, DMG STA, or S1G STA.....	1794
10.25.6.6	Receive reordering buffer control operation.....	1795
10.25.6.7	Originator's behavior	1797
10.25.6.8	Maintaining block ack state at the originator.....	1798
10.25.6.9	Originator's support of recipient's partial state	1799
10.25.7	Protected block ack agreement	1799
10.25.8	GCR and GLK-GCR block ack	1800
10.25.8.1	Introduction.....	1800
10.25.8.2	Scoreboard context control during GCR block ack	1800
10.25.8.3	Scoreboard context control during GLK-GCR block ack.....	1801
10.25.8.4	GCR block ack BlockAckReq and BlockAck frame exchanges	1802
10.25.9	DMG block ack with flow control	1804
10.25.9.1	General	1804
10.25.9.2	DMG block ack architecture with flow control	1804
10.25.9.3	Scoreboard context control with flow control.....	1805
10.25.9.4	Receive Reordering Buffer with flow control operation	1805
10.25.9.5	Generation and transmission of BlockAck frame by a STA with flow control.....	1807
10.25.9.6	Originator's behavior with flow control support	1808
10.26	No Acknowledgment (No Ack)	1808

10.27	Protection mechanisms	1808
10.27.1	Introduction.....	1808
10.27.2	Protection mechanism for non-ERP receivers	1808
10.27.3	Protection mechanisms for transmissions of HT PPDUs	1810
10.27.3.1	General.....	1810
10.27.3.2	Protection rules for HT STA operating a direct link.....	1812
10.27.3.3	RIFS protection.....	1813
10.27.3.4	Use of OBSS Non-HT STAs Present field	1813
10.27.3.5	Protection rules for an HT mesh STA.....	1814
10.27.4	L_LENGTH and L_DATARATE parameter values for HT-mixed format PPDUs.....	1815
10.27.5	Protection rules for VHT STAs	1815
10.28	MAC frame processing	1816
10.28.1	Introduction.....	1816
10.28.2	Revision level field processing.....	1816
10.28.3	Duration/ID field processing	1816
10.28.4	Response to an invalid Action and Action No Ack frame.....	1816
10.28.5	Operation of the Dialog Token field.....	1816
10.28.6	Element parsing	1816
10.28.7	Vendor specific element parsing.....	1816
10.28.8	Extensible element parsing	1817
10.28.9	Extensible subelement parsing.....	1817
10.28.10	Extensible TLV parsing	1817
10.28.11	Element fragmentation.....	1817
10.28.12	Element defragmentation.....	1819
10.29	Reverse direction protocol	1819
10.29.1	General.....	1819
10.29.2	Reverse direction (RD) exchange sequence	1819
10.29.3	Rules for RD initiator	1820
10.29.4	Rules for RD responder	1821
10.30	PSMP operation	1823
10.30.1	General.....	1823
10.30.2	Frame transmission mechanism during PSMP	1823
10.30.2.1	PSMP frame transmission (PSMP-DTT and PSMP-UTT).....	1823
10.30.2.2	PSMP downlink transmission (PSMP-DTT)	1824
10.30.2.3	PSMP uplink transmission (PSMP-UTT)	1824
10.30.2.4	PSMP burst	1825
10.30.2.5	Resource allocation within a PSMP burst.....	1826
10.30.2.6	PSMP-UTT retransmission	1828
10.30.2.7	PSMP acknowledgment rules	1828
10.30.2.8	PSMP group addressed transmission rules	1829
10.30.3	Scheduled PSMP.....	1830
10.30.4	Unscheduled PSMP	1830
10.31	Sounding PPDUs	1831
10.32	Link adaptation	1832
10.32.1	Introduction.....	1832
10.32.2	Link adaptation using the HT variant HT Control field	1832
10.32.3	Link adaptation using the VHT variant HT Control field	1834
10.32.4	Link adaptation using the CMMG variant HT Control field	1837
10.33	CMMG beamforming	1840
10.34	Transmit beamforming	1840
10.34.1	HT steering matrix calculations	1840
10.34.2	HT transmit beamforming with implicit feedback	1841
10.34.2.1	General.....	1841

10.34.2.2	Unidirectional implicit transmit beamforming	1843
10.34.2.3	Bidirectional implicit transmit beamforming.....	1843
10.34.2.4	Calibration.....	1845
10.34.3	Explicit feedback beamforming.....	1849
10.34.4	VHT MU beamforming	1853
10.34.5	Explicit feedback beamforming for CMMG STAs	1853
10.35	Antenna selection (ASEL).....	1856
10.35.1	Introduction.....	1856
10.35.2	ASEL frame exchange procedure	1857
10.36	Null data PPDU (NDP) sounding	1860
10.36.1	HT NDP sounding protocol	1860
10.36.2	Transmission of an HT NDP	1862
10.36.3	Determination of HT NDP destination	1862
10.36.4	Determination of HT NDP source	1862
10.36.5	VHT sounding protocol	1863
10.36.5.1	General.....	1863
10.36.5.2	Rules for VHT sounding protocol sequences	1863
10.36.5.3	Rules for fragmented feedback in VHT sounding protocol sequences	1867
10.36.6	Transmission of a VHT NDP.....	1868
10.36.7	Transmission of an S1G NDP	1869
10.37	Null data PPDU (NDP) sounding for CMMG STAs.....	1869
10.37.1	NDP rules.....	1869
10.37.2	Transmission of a CMMG NDP	1870
10.37.3	Determination of CMMG NDP destination.....	1870
10.37.4	Determination of CMMG NDP source	1871
10.38	Mesh forwarding framework	1871
10.38.1	General.....	1871
10.38.2	Forwarding information	1871
10.38.3	Addressing and forwarding of individually addressed mesh Data frames	1872
10.38.3.1	At source mesh STAs (individually addressed).....	1872
10.38.3.2	At intermediate and destination mesh STAs (individually addressed).....	1872
10.38.4	Addressing and forwarding of group addressed mesh Data frames	1874
10.38.4.1	At source mesh STAs (group addressed).....	1874
10.38.4.2	At recipient mesh STAs (group addressed)	1874
10.38.5	Addressing of Management frames and MMPDU forwarding	1875
10.38.5.1	General	1875
10.38.5.2	MMPDU forwarding using individually addressed Multihop Action frames	1875
10.38.5.3	MMPDU forwarding using group addressed Multihop Action frames.....	1876
10.38.6	Detection of duplicate MSDUs/MMPDUs	1876
10.38.7	Mesh STAs that do not forward.....	1877
10.38.8	MSDU forwarding and unknown destination	1877
10.39	DMG and CMMG channel access	1878
10.39.1	General.....	1878
10.39.2	Access periods within a beacon interval.....	1878
10.39.3	ATI transmission rules.....	1879
10.39.4	DTI transmission rules.....	1882
10.39.5	Contention based access period (CBAP) transmission rules	1882
10.39.6	Channel access in scheduled DTI	1884
10.39.6.1	General.....	1884
10.39.6.2	Service period (SP) allocation.....	1885

10.39.6.3	Contention based access period (CBAP) allocation	1886
10.39.6.4	Pseudo-static allocations	1887
10.39.6.5	Guard time.....	1888
10.39.6.6	DMG and CMMG protected period.....	1888
10.39.6.7	Service period recovery	1895
10.39.7	Dynamic allocation of service period	1896
10.39.7.1	General.....	1896
10.39.7.2	Polling period (PP).....	1897
10.39.7.3	Grant period (GP).....	1898
10.39.8	Dynamic truncation of service period.....	1900
10.39.8.1	DMG dynamic truncation of service period	1900
10.39.8.2	CDMG dynamic truncation of service period.....	1901
10.39.9	Dynamic extension of service period.....	1901
10.39.10	Updating multiple NAVs	1902
10.39.11	Opportunistic transmission in alternative channel for CDMG STAs	1906
10.40	DMG and CMMG AP or PCP clustering	1908
10.40.1	General.....	1908
10.40.2	Cluster formation	1909
10.40.2.1	Decentralized AP or PCP cluster formation	1909
10.40.2.2	Centralized AP or PCP cluster formation	1910
10.40.3	Cluster maintenance.....	1914
10.40.3.1	General cluster maintenance	1914
10.40.3.2	Decentralized AP or PCP cluster maintenance.....	1914
10.40.3.3	Centralized AP or PCP cluster maintenance.....	1915
10.40.3.4	Centralized AP or PCP cluster MAC requirements	1916
10.40.4	Cluster report and rescheduling	1917
10.40.5	Decentralized AP or PCP cluster request	1919
10.41	CDMG AP or PCP clustering	1919
10.41.1	General.....	1919
10.41.2	Cluster formation	1920
10.41.2.1	Decentralized CDMG AP or PCP cluster formation	1920
10.41.2.2	Centralized CDMG AP or PCP cluster formation	1924
10.41.3	Cluster maintenance.....	1925
10.41.3.1	General cluster maintenance	1925
10.41.3.2	Decentralized CDMG AP or PCP cluster maintenance	1925
10.41.3.3	Cluster coordination.....	1927
10.41.3.4	Centralized CDMG AP or PCP cluster maintenance	1927
10.41.3.5	Centralized CDMG AP or PCP cluster MAC requirements	1928
10.41.4	Cluster report and rescheduling	1928
10.41.5	Decentralized AP or PCP cluster request	1929
10.41.6	Spatial sharing in a CDMG AP or PCP cluster	1929
10.42	DMG beamforming.....	1931
10.42.1	General.....	1931
10.42.2	Sector-level sweep (SLS) phase	1933
10.42.2.1	General.....	1933
10.42.2.2	Initiator sector sweep (ISS).....	1935
10.42.2.3	Responder sector sweep (RSS)	1937
10.42.2.4	Sector sweep (SSW) feedback	1940
10.42.2.5	SSW ack	1941
10.42.3	Beam Refinement Protocol (BRP) phase.....	1941
10.42.3.1	General	1941
10.42.3.2	BRP setup subphase	1943
10.42.4	Beamforming in BTI.....	1946
10.42.5	Beamforming in A-BFT.....	1946

10.42.5.1	Allocation of A-BFT	1946
10.42.5.2	Operation during the A-BFT	1946
10.42.5.3	STA Beamforming after A-BFT	1950
10.42.5.4	Beamforming in A-BFT with multiple DMG antennas	1951
10.42.6	Beamforming in DTI	1952
10.42.6.1	General	1952
10.42.6.2	SLS phase execution	1952
10.42.6.3	Multiple sector ID capture (MIDC) subphase	1953
10.42.6.4	BRP phase execution	1961
10.42.7	Beam tracking	1964
10.42.8	State machines	1966
10.42.9	CDMG enhanced beam tracking	1967
10.43	DMG link adaptation	1970
10.43.1	General	1970
10.43.2	DMG TPC	1971
10.43.3	Fast link adaptation	1971
10.44	Link adaptation using the CMMG link measurement	1972
10.44.1	General	1972
10.44.2	CMMG TPC	1973
10.44.3	CMMG fast link adaptation	1974
10.45	DMG relay operation	1975
10.45.1	General	1975
10.45.2	Link switching	1975
10.45.2.1	General	1975
10.45.2.2	SP request and allocation	1975
10.45.2.3	Usage of RDS	1975
10.45.2.4	Relay frame exchange rules	1976
10.45.2.5	Link monitoring	1979
10.45.3	Link cooperation	1979
10.45.3.1	TPA procedure	1979
10.45.3.2	Link cooperation data transmission procedure	1980
10.45.4	Relay link adaptation	1981
10.46	S1G BSS operation	1981
10.46.1	Basic S1G BSS functionality	1981
10.46.2	System information update procedure	1983
10.46.3	S1G BSS channel selection methods	1984
10.46.4	S1G BSS channel switching methods	1984
10.46.5	Scanning requirements for S1G STA	1985
10.46.6	NAV and RID assertion in an S1G BSS	1985
10.46.7	BSS Basic S1G-MCS and NSS set operation	1985
10.46.8	S1G coexistence with non-IEEE-802.11 systems	1986
10.47	Target wake time (TWT)	1986
10.47.1	TWT overview	1986
10.47.2	TWT acknowledgment procedure	1989
10.47.3	Explicit TWT operation	1990
10.47.4	Implicit TWT operation	1991
10.47.5	TWT grouping	1992
10.47.6	NDP Paging setup	1992
10.47.7	TWT Sleep setup	1995
10.47.8	TWT teardown	1995
10.48	Non-TIM operation	1995
10.48.1	Resource protection for S1G STAs in non-TIM mode	1995
10.48.1.1	General	1995

10.48.1.2	Resource protection for S1G STAs in non-TIM mode using periodic RAW (PRAW) operation.....	1996
10.48.2	Rescheduling of awake/doze cycle	1997
10.49	Sync frame operation	1998
10.50	Bidirectional TXOP	2000
10.50.1	Overview	2000
10.50.2	Rules for BDT	2000
10.51	Page slicing	2002
10.52	Subchannel selective transmission (SST)	2005
10.52.1	SST overview.....	2005
10.52.2	Aperiodic SST operation	2005
10.52.3	Periodic SST operation	2009
10.53	Sectorized beam operation.....	2009
10.53.1	Introduction.....	2009
10.53.2	Sector Capabilities Exchange	2009
10.53.3	Group sectorization operation.....	2010
10.53.4	TXOP-based sectorization operation	2012
10.53.5	Sector training operation.....	2017
10.53.5.1	Introduction.....	2017
10.53.5.2	Procedure	2017
10.53.5.3	Sector ID feedback.....	2019
10.53.5.4	Fast Sector Discovery	2019
10.54	S1G relay operation	2019
10.54.1	General.....	2019
10.54.2	S1G relay operation	2020
10.54.3	Addressing and forwarding of individually addressed relay frames	2023
10.54.4	Addressing and forwarding of group addressed relay frames	2024
10.54.5	Procedures of TXOP sharing for S1G relay operation	2025
10.54.5.1	General	2025
10.54.5.2	Explicit Ack procedure	2026
10.54.5.3	Implicit Ack procedure	2026
10.54.5.4	Relay-shared TXOP protection mechanisms	2027
10.54.6	S1G relay discovery procedure.....	2028
10.55	Group AID	2029
10.56	Traveling pilot operation	2030
10.57	Bitmap protection for NDP BlockAck frames.....	2030
10.58	Generation of PV1 MPDUs and header compression procedure	2030
10.59	Transmission of an NDP CMAC PPDU.....	2032
10.60	S1G_Long operation.....	2033
10.61	S1G flow control.....	2033
10.62	Energy limited STAs operation	2034
10.63	S1G BSS type and STA type	2036
10.64	DBC mechanism for CDMG STAs	2036
10.64.1	General.....	2036
10.64.2	CDMG channel access.....	2037
10.64.2.1	CDMG BSS operating on a 2.16 GHz channel.....	2037
10.64.2.2	CDMG BSS operating on a 1.08 GHz channel.....	2037
10.64.2.3	Synchronization of CDMG infrastructure BSS or PBSSs on the adjacent 1.08 GHz channels within a 2.16 GHz channel.....	2039
10.64.3	Channel splitting of a 2.16 GHz channel.....	2042
10.64.4	Channel expansion of a 1.08 GHz channel	2043
10.64.5	Backward compatibility and interoperation.....	2044
10.65	Addressing of GLK Data frame transmission.....	2047
10.66	SYNRA filtering operation.....	2048

11.	MLME	2049
11.1	Synchronization	2049
11.1.1	General.....	2049
11.1.2	Basic approach.....	2049
11.1.2.1	TSF for an infrastructure BSS or a PBSS	2049
11.1.2.2	TSF for an IBSS.....	2050
11.1.2.3	TSF for an MBSS.....	2050
11.1.3	Maintaining synchronization	2050
11.1.3.1	General	2050
11.1.3.2	Beacon generation in non-DMG infrastructure networks.....	2051
11.1.3.3	Beacon generation in a DMG infrastructure BSS and in a PBSS	2052
11.1.3.4	DMG beacon generation before establishment of a BSS.....	2053
11.1.3.5	Beacon generation in an IBSS	2054
11.1.3.6	Beacon generation in an MBSS	2055
11.1.3.7	Beacon reception.....	2055
11.1.3.8	Multiple BSSID procedure.....	2056
11.1.3.9	TSF timer accuracy	2057
11.1.3.10	Maintaining synchronization using S1G Beacon frames.....	2058
11.1.4	Acquiring synchronization, scanning	2059
11.1.4.1	General	2059
11.1.4.2	Passive scanning	2061
11.1.4.3	Active scanning and probing procedures	2061
11.1.4.4	Initializing a BSS	2075
11.1.4.5	Synchronizing with a BSS	2075
11.1.4.6	Operation of Supported Rates and BSS Membership Selectors element and Extended Supported Rates and BSS Membership Selectors element	2076
11.1.5	Adjusting STA timers	2077
11.1.6	Terminating a BSS	2078
11.2	Power management	2078
11.2.1	General.....	2078
11.2.2	Bufferable MMPDUs.....	2078
11.2.3	Power management in a non-DMG infrastructure network.....	2079
11.2.3.1	General.....	2079
11.2.3.2	Non-AP STA power management modes	2081
11.2.3.3	AP TIM transmissions	2082
11.2.3.4	TIM types.....	2083
11.2.3.5	Power management with APSD.....	2084
11.2.3.6	AP operation	2087
11.2.3.7	Receive operation for STAs in PS mode	2091
11.2.3.8	Receive operation using APSD.....	2092
11.2.3.9	STAs operating in the active mode	2093
11.2.3.10	AP aging function	2093
11.2.3.11	PSMP power management.....	2093
11.2.3.12	TDLS peer power save mode.....	2093
11.2.3.13	TDLS peer U-APSD (TPU)	2096
11.2.3.14	FMS power management	2098
11.2.3.15	TIM Broadcast	2101
11.2.3.16	WNM sleep mode	2103
11.2.3.17	VHT TXOP power save.....	2105
11.2.3.18	AP power management	2106
11.2.3.19	CMMG TXOP power save	2108
11.2.4	Power management in an IBSS	2109

11.2.4.1	Introduction.....	2109
11.2.4.2	Basic approach	2109
11.2.4.3	Initialization of power management within an IBSS	2111
11.2.4.4	STA power state transitions	2111
11.2.5	Power management in an MBSS	2111
11.2.6	SM power save.....	2112
11.2.7	Power management in a PBSS and DMG infrastructure BSS.....	2112
11.2.7.1	General.....	2112
11.2.7.2	Non-AP and non-PCP STA power management mode	2115
11.2.7.3	PCP power management mode	2119
11.2.7.4	ATIM frame usage for power management of non-AP STAs	2122
11.2.8	ATIM frame and frame transmission in IBSS, DMG infrastructure BSS, and PBSS	2124
11.2.9	Power management with general links	2125
11.3	STA authentication and association.....	2126
11.3.1	State variables	2126
11.3.2	State transition diagram for nonmesh STAs	2126
11.3.3	Frame filtering based on STA state	2127
11.3.4	Authentication and deauthentication	2130
11.3.4.1	General.....	2130
11.3.4.2	Authentication—originating STA.....	2130
11.3.4.3	Authentication—destination STA.....	2131
11.3.4.4	Deauthentication—originating STA	2131
11.3.4.5	Deauthentication—destination STA	2132
11.3.5	Association, reassociation, and disassociation	2132
11.3.5.1	General.....	2132
11.3.5.2	Non-AP and non-PCP STA association initiation procedures.....	2133
11.3.5.3	AP or PCP association receipt procedures.....	2135
11.3.5.4	Non-AP and non-PCP STA reassociation initiation procedures.....	2137
11.3.5.5	AP or PCP reassociation receipt procedures.....	2140
11.3.5.6	Non-AP and non-PCP STA disassociation initiation procedures	2142
11.3.5.7	Non-AP and non-PCP STA disassociation receipt procedure	2142
11.3.5.8	AP or PCP disassociation initiation procedure	2143
11.3.5.9	AP or PCP disassociation receipt procedure.....	2143
11.3.5.10	PBSS procedures for nonassociated STAs.....	2144
11.3.5.11	Service characteristic indication during association.....	2144
11.3.6	Additional mechanisms for an AP collocated with a mesh STA.....	2144
11.3.7	Communicating PBSS information	2145
11.3.8	Neighbor report information upon rejection with suggested BSS transition	2145
11.3.9	Authentication control	2145
11.3.9.1	General.....	2145
11.3.9.2	Centralized authentication control	2145
11.3.9.3	Distributed authentication control.....	2146
11.4	TS operation.....	2147
11.4.1	Introduction.....	2147
11.4.2	TSPEC construction.....	2149
11.4.3	TS life cycle	2150
11.4.4	TS setup	2151
11.4.4.1	General.....	2151
11.4.4.2	Non-AP-STA-initiated TS setup.....	2151
11.4.4.3	AP-initiated TS setup	2152
11.4.4.4	TS setup procedures for both AP and non-AP STA initiation	2153
11.4.4.5	TS renegotiation.....	2156
11.4.5	TS setup by resource request during a fast BSS transition	2156

11.4.6	PSMP management.....	2157
11.4.7	Failed TS setup	2158
11.4.8	Data transfer.....	2159
11.4.9	TS deletion.....	2159
	11.4.9.1 Deletion of a TS established between an HC, DMG AP, or PCP and a non-AP and non-PCP STA.....	2159
	11.4.9.2 Peer-to-peer TS deletion and deletion of an allocation.....	2160
11.4.10	TS timeout.....	2162
11.4.11	TS suspension	2165
11.4.12	TS reinstatement	2165
11.4.13	DMG allocation formats	2165
	11.4.13.1 General.....	2165
	11.4.13.2 Isochronous allocations.....	2165
	11.4.13.3 Asynchronous allocations	2165
11.4.14	PTP TS operation.....	2166
11.5	Block ack operation	2167
11.5.1	Introduction.....	2167
11.5.2	Setup and modification of the block ack parameters.....	2167
	11.5.2.1 General	2167
	11.5.2.2 Procedure at the originator.....	2167
	11.5.2.3 Procedure at the recipient.....	2168
	11.5.2.4 Procedure common to both originator and recipient.....	2169
11.5.3	Teardown of the block ack mechanism	2170
	11.5.3.1 General.....	2170
	11.5.3.2 Procedure at the initiator of the block ack teardown	2170
	11.5.3.3 Procedure at the recipient of the DELBA frame.....	2170
11.5.4	Error recovery upon a peer failure	2170
11.6	Higher layer timer synchronization	2172
11.6.1	Introduction.....	2172
11.6.2	Procedure at the STA	2172
11.7	TPC procedures.....	2173
11.7.1	General.....	2173
11.7.2	Association based on transmit power capability.....	2174
11.7.3	Peering based on transmit power capability	2174
11.7.4	Interpretation of transmit power capability	2175
11.7.5	Specification of regulatory and local maximum transmit power levels	2175
11.7.6	Transmit power selection.....	2176
11.7.7	Transmit power adaptation	2177
11.8	DFS procedures.....	2177
11.8.1	General.....	2177
11.8.2	Association based on supported channels.....	2178
	11.8.2.1 Association based on supported channels in a non-DMG BSS	2178
	11.8.2.2 Providing supported channels upon association in a DMG BSS	2178
11.8.3	Quieting channels for testing	2179
11.8.4	Testing channels for radar.....	2180
11.8.5	Discontinuing operations after detecting radar	2180
11.8.6	Detecting radar.....	2180
11.8.7	Requesting and reporting of measurements	2180
11.8.8	Selecting and advertising a new channel	2182
	11.8.8.1 General.....	2182
	11.8.8.2 Selecting and advertising a new channel in a non-DMG infrastructure BSS	2182
	11.8.8.3 Selecting and advertising a new channel in an IBSS	2183
	11.8.8.4 MBSS channel switching	2185

11.8.8.5	HT-greenfield transmissions in operating classes that include a behavior limit of DFS_50_100_Behavior.....	2187
11.8.8.6	Selecting and advertising a new channel in a DMG BSS	2188
11.8.9	Channel Switch Announcement element operation.....	2188
11.8.10	Future Channel Guidance operation	2188
11.9	Extended channel switching (ECS)	2189
11.9.1	General.....	2189
11.9.2	Advertising supported operating classes.....	2189
11.9.3	Selecting and advertising a new channel and/or operating class	2190
11.9.3.1	General	2190
11.9.3.2	Selecting and advertising a new channel in an infrastructure BSS...	2190
11.9.3.3	Selecting and advertising a new channel in an IBSS	2191
11.9.3.4	Selecting and advertising a new channel in an MBSS.....	2192
11.10	Radio measurement procedures	2192
11.10.1	General.....	2192
11.10.2	Measurement on operating and nonoperating channels.....	2192
11.10.3	Measurement start time.....	2193
11.10.4	Measurement duration	2193
11.10.5	Station responsibility for conducting measurements	2194
11.10.6	Requesting and reporting of measurements	2195
11.10.7	Repeated Measurement Request frames	2197
11.10.8	Triggered autonomous reporting	2198
11.10.9	Specific measurement usage	2199
11.10.9.1	Beacon report	2199
11.10.9.2	Frame report.....	2203
11.10.9.3	Channel load report.....	2203
11.10.9.4	Noise Histogram report.....	2204
11.10.9.5	STA Statistics report	2205
11.10.9.6	LCI report (Location configuration information report).....	2206
11.10.9.7	Measurement pause	2208
11.10.9.8	Transmit Stream/Category Measurement report	2208
11.10.9.9	Location Civic report	2210
11.10.9.10	Location Identifier report	2211
11.10.9.11	Fine Timing Measurement Range report	2213
11.10.10	Usage of the neighbor report	2214
11.10.10.1	General	2214
11.10.10.2	Requesting a neighbor report	2214
11.10.10.3	Responding to a neighbor report request	2215
11.10.11	Link measurement.....	2217
11.10.12	Measurement of the RPI histogram	2217
11.10.13	Operation of the Max Transmit Power field	2217
11.10.14	Multiple BSSID set.....	2218
11.10.15	Measurement Pilot frame generation and usage	2218
11.10.15.1	General	2218
11.10.15.2	Measurement Pilot frame generation by an AP	2219
11.10.15.3	Measurement pilot usage by a STA	2221
11.10.16	Access delay measurement	2221
11.10.17	BSS Available Admission Capacity	2221
11.10.18	AP Channel Report	2222
11.10.19	Multicast diagnostic reporting	2222
11.10.20	CCA request and report	2223
11.10.21	RPI Histogram request and report	2223
11.11	DSE procedures	2223
11.11.1	General.....	2223

11.11.2	Enablement and deenablement	2224
11.11.2.1	General.....	2224
11.11.2.2	Enablement requester STA	2225
11.11.2.3	Enablement responder STA	2225
11.11.2.4	Deenablement requester STA	2225
11.11.2.5	Deenablement responder STA	2226
11.11.3	Registered STA operation.....	2226
11.11.4	Enabling STA operation with DSE.....	2226
11.11.5	Dependent STA operation with DSE.....	2227
11.12	Group addressed management frame protection procedures	2229
11.13	SA Query procedures.....	2229
11.14	HT BSS Operation	2230
11.15	20/40 MHz BSS operation	2231
11.15.1	Rules for operation in 20/40 MHz BSS	2231
11.15.2	Basic 20/40 MHz BSS functionality.....	2231
11.15.3	Channel scanning and selection methods for 20/40 MHz operation	2232
11.15.3.1	General	2232
11.15.3.2	Scanning requirements for a 20/40 MHz BSS	2232
11.15.3.3	Channel management at the AP and in an IBSS	2234
11.15.4	40 MHz PPDU transmission restrictions	2235
11.15.4.1	Fields used to determine 40 MHz PPDU transmission restrictions ..	2235
11.15.4.2	Infrastructure non-AP STA restrictions	2236
11.15.4.3	AP restrictions.....	2237
11.15.4.4	Restrictions on non-AP STAs that are not infrastructure BSS members	2238
11.15.5	Scanning requirements for 40MC HT STA 2G4	2238
11.15.6	Exemption from OBSS scanning	2239
11.15.7	Communicating 20/40 BSS coexistence information.....	2240
11.15.8	Support of DSSS/CCK in 40 MHz	2240
11.15.9	STA CCA sensing in a 20/40 MHz BSS	2240
11.15.10	NAV assertion in 20/40 MHz BSS	2241
11.15.11	Signaling 40 MHz intolerance	2241
11.15.12	Switching between 40 MHz and 20 MHz.....	2241
11.16	20/40 BSS Coexistence Management frame usage	2243
11.17	Public Action frame addressing	2244
11.18	STAs communicating Data frames outside the context of a BSS.....	2244
11.19	Timing advertisement	2245
11.19.1	Introduction.....	2245
11.19.2	Timing advertisement frame procedures	2245
11.19.3	UTC TSF Offset procedures	2245
11.20	Tunneled direct-link setup	2245
11.20.1	General.....	2245
11.20.2	TDLS payload.....	2247
11.20.3	TDLS Discovery	2247
11.20.4	TDLS direct-link establishment	2247
11.20.5	TDLS direct-link teardown	2249
11.20.6	TDLS channel switching	2250
11.20.6.1	General	2250
11.20.6.2	General behavior on the off-channel.....	2253
11.20.6.3	Setting up a 40 MHz direct link	2253
11.20.6.4	TDLS channel switching and power saving	2254
11.20.6.5	Setting up a wide bandwidth off-channel direct link	2254
11.21	Wireless network management procedures	2256
11.21.1	Wireless network management dependencies	2256

11.21.2	Event request and report procedures.....	2256
11.21.2.1	Event request and event report.....	2256
11.21.2.2	Transition event request and report.....	2258
11.21.2.3	RSNA event request and report	2259
11.21.2.4	Peer-to-peer link event request and report	2259
11.21.2.5	WNM log event request and report.....	2259
11.21.2.6	Vendor Specific event request and report	2260
11.21.3	Diagnostic request and report procedures.....	2260
11.21.3.1	Diagnostic request and diagnostic report.....	2260
11.21.3.2	Configuration Profile report.....	2261
11.21.3.3	Manufacturer information STA report.....	2262
11.21.3.4	Association diagnostic	2262
11.21.3.5	IEEE 802.1X authentication diagnostic	2262
11.21.4	Location track procedures.....	2263
11.21.4.1	Location track configuration procedures	2263
11.21.4.2	Location track notification procedures	2265
11.21.5	Timing measurement procedure	2268
11.21.6	Fine timing measurement (FTM) procedure.....	2269
11.21.6.1	Overview.....	2269
11.21.6.2	FTM capabilities	2271
11.21.6.3	Fine timing measurement procedure negotiation.....	2271
11.21.6.4	Measurement exchange.....	2273
11.21.6.5	Fine timing measurement parameter modification	2278
11.21.6.6	Fine timing measurement termination	2278
11.21.6.7	LCI and Location Civic retrieval using FTM procedure	2279
11.21.7	BSS transition management for network load balancing.....	2280
11.21.7.1	BSS transition capability.....	2280
11.21.7.2	BSS transition management query	2280
11.21.7.3	BSS transition management request	2281
11.21.7.4	BSS transition management response.....	2282
11.21.8	FMS multicast rate processing.....	2283
11.21.9	Collocated interference reporting	2284
11.21.10	QoS Traffic capability procedure	2285
11.21.11	AC Station Count.....	2286
11.21.12	TFS procedures	2286
11.21.12.1	TFS capability	2286
11.21.12.2	TFS non-AP STA operation.....	2287
11.21.12.3	TFS AP operation.....	2288
11.21.13	BSS max idle period management.....	2289
11.21.14	Proxy ARP service	2290
11.21.15	Channel usage procedures	2290
11.21.16	Group addressed transmission service	2291
11.21.16.1	General.....	2291
11.21.16.2	DMS procedures	2291
11.21.16.3	GCR procedures	2294
11.21.16.4	GLK-GCR.....	2305
11.21.17	WNM notification.....	2306
11.22	WLAN interworking with external networks procedures.....	2307
11.22.1	General.....	2307
11.22.2	Interworking capabilities and information.....	2307
11.22.3	Interworking procedures: generic advertisement service (GAS).....	2307
11.22.3.1	Introduction.....	2307
11.22.3.2	GAS Protocol	2308
11.22.3.3	ANQP procedures	2319

11.22.3.4	Registered location query protocol (RLQP) procedures.....	2326
11.22.4	Interworking procedures: IEEE 802.21 MIS support	2327
11.22.5	Interworking procedures: interactions with SSPN.....	2327
11.22.5.1	General operation.....	2327
11.22.5.2	Authentication and cipher suites selection with SSPN	2328
11.22.5.3	Reporting and session control with SSPN	2328
11.22.6	Interworking procedures: emergency services support	2329
11.22.7	Interworking procedures: emergency alert system (EAS) support	2330
11.22.8	Interworking procedures: support for the advertisement of roaming consortiums	2331
11.22.9	Interworking procedures: support for QoS mapping from external networks	2332
11.23	Preassociation discovery (PAD) procedures.....	2332
11.23.1	General.....	2332
11.23.2	Unsolicited PAD procedure	2333
11.23.3	Solicited PAD procedure	2334
11.23.4	Service hash procedure	2334
11.23.5	Bloom filter hash function operation	2335
11.24	Quality-of-service Management frame (QMF).....	2335
11.24.1	General.....	2335
11.24.1.1	Overview.....	2335
11.24.1.2	Default QMF policy	2336
11.24.2	QMF policy advertisement and configuration procedures	2339
11.24.2.1	Overview.....	2339
11.24.2.2	QMF policy change in an infrastructure BSS or in an MBSS	2339
11.24.2.3	QMF policy configuration in an infrastructure BSS.....	2341
11.24.2.4	QMF policy configuration in an IBSS or OCB.....	2341
11.24.2.5	QMF policy configuration in an MBSS.....	2341
11.24.3	Interpreting QMF access categories	2342
11.25	Robust AV streaming.....	2343
11.25.1	Robust AV streaming dependencies	2343
11.25.2	SCS procedures.....	2343
11.25.3	MSCS procedures	2344
11.26	Procedures to manage OBSS	2347
11.26.1	General.....	2347
11.26.2	QLoad Report element.....	2348
11.26.2.1	Introduction.....	2348
11.26.2.2	Calculating field values.....	2348
11.26.2.3	Requesting QLoad Reports using radio measurement requests.....	2350
11.26.3	HCCA TXOP negotiation	2350
11.26.4	HCCA AP timing synchronization for HCCA TXOP advertisement.....	2354
11.26.4.1	General	2354
11.26.4.2	Timing offset.....	2354
11.26.4.3	Clock drift adjustment.....	2354
11.27	DMG beamformed link and BSS maintenance.....	2355
11.27.1	Beamformed link maintenance	2355
11.27.2	PCP Handover.....	2357
11.27.2.1	General	2357
11.27.2.2	Explicit handover procedure	2358
11.27.2.3	Implicit handover procedure	2359
11.28	DMG BSS peer and service discovery	2359
11.28.1	Information Request and Response	2359
11.28.2	Peer Service Discovery	2360
11.29	Changing DMG BSS parameters	2361
11.29.1	General.....	2361

11.29.2	Moving the TBTT	2361
11.29.3	Changing beacon interval duration	2362
11.29.4	Maintaining synchronization in an AP or PCP cluster	2363
11.29.5	Recommending DMG BSS parameters to the AP or PCP.....	2363
11.30	Spatial sharing and interference mitigation for DMG STAs	2364
11.30.1	General.....	2364
11.30.2	Spatial sharing and interference assessment	2364
11.30.3	Achieving spatial sharing and interference mitigation	2365
11.30.4	PBSS and infrastructure BSS stability in OBSS scenarios.....	2367
11.31	Multi-band operation	2367
11.31.1	General.....	2367
11.31.2	General FST rules	2368
11.31.3	FST setup protocol	2369
11.31.3.1	General	2369
11.31.3.2	Transitioning between states.....	2371
11.31.3.3	FST TS switching.....	2376
11.31.4	FST teardown.....	2378
11.31.5	On-channel Tunneling (OCT) operation.....	2378
11.31.6	FST payload	2383
11.32	MMSL cluster operation	2383
11.32.1	Introduction.....	2383
11.32.2	MMSL cluster setup.....	2384
11.32.2.1	General	2384
11.32.2.2	MMSL cluster setup of non-AP and non-PCP MM-SME coordinated STA with AP or PCP.....	2385
11.32.2.3	MMSL cluster setup of non-AP and non-PCP STA with another non-AP and non-PCP STA	2385
11.33	DMG coexistence with non-IEEE-802.11 systems	2385
11.34	DMG relay procedures.....	2386
11.34.1	General.....	2386
11.34.2	Common relay setup procedures.....	2387
11.34.2.1	Introduction.....	2387
11.34.2.2	Relay capabilities and RDS discovery procedures	2387
11.34.2.3	RDS selection procedure.....	2387
11.34.2.4	RLS procedure	2388
11.34.3	Relay operation-type change procedure	2388
11.34.4	Relay teardown	2389
11.35	Quieting adjacent DMG BSSs	2389
11.35.1	General.....	2389
11.35.2	Procedure at the requester AP	2390
11.35.3	Procedure at the responder AP	2390
11.36	DMG beamforming.....	2391
11.37	DMG MAC sublayer attributes.....	2393
11.38	VHT BSS operation	2393
11.38.1	Basic VHT BSS functionality	2393
11.38.2	Channel selection methods for a VHT BSS.....	2397
11.38.3	Scanning requirements for VHT STA	2397
11.38.4	Channel switching methods for a VHT BSS	2398
11.38.5	NAV assertion in a VHT BSS	2400
11.38.6	VHT STA antenna indication	2401
11.38.7	Basic VHT-MCS and NSS set operation	2401
11.38.8	Extended NSS BW Support Signaling.....	2401
11.39	Group ID management operation	2401
11.40	Notification of operating mode changes	2402

11.41	Basic TVHT BSS functionality	2405
11.42	Operation under the control of a GDB.....	2406
11.42.1	General.....	2406
11.42.2	GDD enabling STA operation	2407
11.42.3	GDD dependent STA operation.....	2407
11.42.4	Channel availability query (CAQ) procedure	2409
11.42.4.1	Introduction.....	2409
11.42.4.2	CAQ requesting STA	2410
11.42.4.3	CAQ responding STA.....	2410
11.42.5	Channel schedule management (CSM) procedures	2412
11.42.5.1	Introduction.....	2412
11.42.5.2	CSM requesting STA	2413
11.42.5.3	CSM responding STA	2413
11.42.6	Contact verification signal (CVS).....	2414
11.42.7	Network channel control (NCC) procedures	2414
11.42.7.1	Introduction.....	2414
11.42.7.2	NCC requesting STA	2415
11.42.7.3	NCC responding STA	2415
11.42.8	White space map (WSM).....	2416
11.43	Beacon RSSI	2417
11.44	Estimated throughput.....	2417
11.45	Fast Initial Link Setup (FILS) procedures	2420
11.45.1	General.....	2420
11.45.2	FILS Discovery frame generation and usage.....	2420
11.45.2.1	FILS Discovery frame transmission	2420
11.45.2.2	FILS Discovery frame reception.....	2421
11.45.3	Higher layer setup during (re)association procedure	2422
11.45.3.1	General	2422
11.45.3.2	Higher layer protocol encapsulation	2422
11.45.3.3	FILS IP address configuration	2424
11.45.4	FILS authentication and higher layer setup capability indications	2425
11.45.5	DILS.....	2425
11.45.5.1	General	2425
11.45.5.2	AP procedures for DILS	2426
11.45.5.3	Non-AP STA procedures for DILS.....	2426
11.46	Support for energy limited STAs.....	2427
11.47	DCS procedure for CDMG BSS	2427
11.47.1	General.....	2427
11.47.2	Assessing current channel condition.....	2429
11.47.3	Requesting measurements for new operating channel.....	2429
11.47.4	Reporting measurements.....	2430
11.47.5	Requesting existing BSS to migrate to a new channel	2430
11.47.6	Networking on the target channel.....	2431
11.48	CMMG BSS operation.....	2431
11.48.1	Basic CMMG BSS functionality	2431
11.48.2	Channel selection methods for a CMMG BSS	2431
11.48.3	Scanning requirements for CMMG STAs	2432
11.48.4	Channel switching methods for a CMMG BSS.....	2432
11.48.5	NAV assertion in a CMMG BSS	2434
11.48.6	CMMG STAs antenna indication	2434
11.48.7	BSS basic CMMG-MCS and NSS set operation	2434
11.49	Reduced neighbor report.....	2435
11.50	GLK operation	2436
11.50.1	General.....	2436

11.50.2	Reported general link metrics	2436
11.51	EPD operation.....	2438
11.52	Beacon frame protection procedures	2438
12.	Security	2439
12.1	Conventions	2439
12.2	Framework	2439
12.2.1	Classes of security algorithm.....	2439
12.2.2	Security methods.....	2439
12.2.3	RSNA STA capabilities	2439
12.2.4	RSNA establishment.....	2440
12.2.5	RSNA assumptions and constraints	2442
12.2.6	Requirements for the Protected Frame field	2443
12.2.7	Requirements for management frame protection.....	2443
12.2.8	Emergency service establishment in an RSN	2443
12.2.9	Requirements for Operating Channel Validation	2443
12.2.10	Requirements for support of MAC privacy enhancements	2444
12.3	Pre-RSNA security methods.....	2445
12.3.1	Status of Pre-RSNA security methods.....	2445
12.3.2	Wired equivalent privacy (WEP).....	2445
12.3.2.1	WEP overview	2445
12.3.2.2	WEP MPDU format.....	2446
12.3.2.3	WEP state.....	2446
12.3.2.4	WEP procedures.....	2447
12.3.3	Pre-RSNA authentication	2448
12.3.3.1	Overview.....	2448
12.3.3.2	Open System authentication.....	2449
12.3.3.3	Shared Key authentication	2449
12.4	Authentication using a password	2453
12.4.1	SAE overview	2453
12.4.2	Assumptions on SAE	2453
12.4.3	Representation of a password	2454
12.4.4	Finite cyclic groups.....	2454
12.4.4.1	General	2454
12.4.4.2	Elliptic curve cryptography (ECC) groups	2455
12.4.4.3	Finite field cryptography (FFC) groups	2460
12.4.5	SAE protocol.....	2462
12.4.5.1	Message exchanges	2462
12.4.5.2	PWE and secret generation	2463
12.4.5.3	Construction of an SAE Commit message.....	2463
12.4.5.4	Processing of a peer's SAE Commit message	2464
12.4.5.5	Construction of an SAE Confirm message	2465
12.4.5.6	Processing of a peer's SAE Confirm message.....	2465
12.4.6	Anti-clogging tokens.....	2465
12.4.7	Framing of SAE	2466
12.4.7.1	General	2466
12.4.7.2	Data type conversion.....	2466
12.4.7.3	Authentication transaction sequence number for SAE	2467
12.4.7.4	Encoding and decoding of SAE Commit messages	2467
12.4.7.5	Encoding and decoding of SAE Confirm messages	2468
12.4.7.6	Status codes	2468
12.4.8	SAE finite state machine.....	2468
12.4.8.1	General	2468

12.4.8.2	States	2469
12.4.8.3	Events and output.....	2470
12.4.8.4	Timers	2471
12.4.8.5	Variables	2471
12.4.8.6	Behavior of state machine.....	2472
12.5	RSNA confidentiality and integrity protocols	2476
12.5.1	Overview.....	2476
12.5.2	Temporal key integrity protocol (TKIP).....	2476
12.5.2.1	TKIP overview	2476
12.5.2.2	TKIP MPDU formats	2478
12.5.2.3	TKIP MIC	2479
12.5.2.4	TKIP countermeasures procedures	2482
12.5.2.5	TKIP mixing function	2485
12.5.2.6	TKIP replay protection procedures.....	2489
12.5.3	CTR with CBC-MAC protocol (CCMP).....	2490
12.5.3.1	General.....	2490
12.5.3.2	CCMP MPDU format	2491
12.5.3.3	CCMP cryptographic encapsulation	2492
12.5.3.4	CCMP decapsulation.....	2498
12.5.4	Broadcast/multicast integrity protocol (BIP).....	2500
12.5.4.1	BIP overview.....	2500
12.5.4.2	BIP MMPDU format.....	2501
12.5.4.3	BIP AAD construction	2501
12.5.4.4	BIP replay protection	2501
12.5.4.5	BIP transmission	2502
12.5.4.6	BIP reception.....	2503
12.5.5	GCM protocol (GCMP).....	2504
12.5.5.1	GCMP overview	2504
12.5.5.2	GCMP MPDU format	2504
12.5.5.3	GCMP cryptographic encapsulation	2505
12.5.5.4	GCMP decapsulation	2507
12.6	RSNA security association management	2509
12.6.1	Security associations.....	2509
12.6.1.1	Security association definitions	2509
12.6.1.2	TPKSA.....	2515
12.6.1.3	Security association life cycle.....	2515
12.6.2	RSNA selection.....	2518
12.6.3	RSNA policy selection in an infrastructure BSS	2518
12.6.4	TSN policy selection in an infrastructure BSS	2520
12.6.5	RSNA policy selection in an IBSS	2520
12.6.6	TSN policy selection in an IBSS	2522
12.6.7	RSNA policy selection in an MBSS	2522
12.6.8	RSNA policy selection in a PBSS	2522
12.6.9	RSN management of the IEEE 802.1X Controlled Port.....	2522
12.6.10	RSNA authentication in an infrastructure BSS.....	2523
12.6.10.1	General	2523
12.6.10.2	Preauthentication and RSNA key management	2524
12.6.10.3	Cached PMKSAs and RSNA key management.....	2525
12.6.11	RSNA authentication in an IBSS	2526
12.6.12	RSNA authentication in an MBSS.....	2527
12.6.13	RSNA authentication in a PBSS	2527
12.6.14	RSNA key management in an infrastructure BSS	2528
12.6.15	RSNA key management in an IBSS	2528
12.6.16	RSNA key management in an MBSS	2529

12.6.17	RSNA key management in a PBSS	2529
12.6.18	RSNA security association termination	2529
12.6.19	Protection of robust Management frames	2530
12.6.20	Robust management frame selection procedure	2531
12.6.21	RSNA rekeying	2532
12.6.22	Multi-band RSNA	2532
12.6.22.1	General	2532
12.6.22.2	Nontransparent multi-band RSNA	2533
12.6.22.3	Transparent multi-band RSNA	2534
12.6.22.4	Multi-band RSNA with TDLS in a non-DMG BSS	2534
12.6.23	Protection of Beacon frames	2535
12.7	Keys and key distribution	2535
12.7.1	Key hierarchy	2535
12.7.1.1	General	2535
12.7.1.2	PRF	2536
12.7.1.3	Pairwise key hierarchy	2538
12.7.1.4	Group key hierarchy	2540
12.7.1.5	Integrity group key hierarchy	2541
12.7.1.6	FT key hierarchy	2542
12.7.1.7	Beacon protection key hierarchy	2547
12.7.2	EAPOL-Key frames	2547
12.7.3	EAPOL-Key frame construction and processing	2556
12.7.4	EAPOL-Key frame notation	2557
12.7.5	Nonce generation	2558
12.7.6	4-way handshake	2558
12.7.6.1	General	2558
12.7.6.2	4-way handshake message 1	2559
12.7.6.3	4-way handshake message 2	2560
12.7.6.4	4-way handshake message 3	2562
12.7.6.5	4-way handshake message 4	2564
12.7.6.6	4-way handshake implementation considerations	2565
12.7.6.7	Sample 4-way handshake	2565
12.7.6.8	4-way handshake analysis	2566
12.7.7	Group key handshake	2568
12.7.7.1	General	2568
12.7.7.2	Group key handshake message 1	2569
12.7.7.3	Group key handshake message 2	2570
12.7.7.4	Group key handshake implementation considerations	2571
12.7.7.5	Sample group key handshake	2571
12.7.8	TDLS PeerKey (TPK) security protocol	2572
12.7.8.1	General	2572
12.7.8.2	TPK handshake	2572
12.7.8.3	TPK handshake security assumptions	2574
12.7.8.4	TPK Security Protocol handshake messages	2574
12.7.9	RSNA Supplicant key management state machine	2578
12.7.9.1	General	2578
12.7.9.2	Supplicant state machine states	2578
12.7.9.3	Supplicant state machine variables	2579
12.7.9.4	Supplicant state machine procedures	2579
12.7.10	RSNA Authenticator key management state machine	2582
12.7.10.1	General	2582
12.7.10.2	Authenticator state machine states	2585
12.7.10.3	Authenticator state machine variables	2587
12.7.10.4	Authenticator state machine procedures	2588

12.8	Mapping EAPOL keys to IEEE 802.11 keys.....	2588
12.8.1	Mapping PTK to TKIP keys	2588
12.8.2	Mapping GTK to TKIP keys	2588
12.8.3	Mapping PTK to CCMP keys.....	2589
12.8.4	Mapping GTK to CCMP keys	2589
12.8.5	Mapping GTK to WEP-40 keys.....	2589
12.8.6	Mapping GTK to WEP-104 keys.....	2589
12.8.7	Mapping IGTK to BIP keys.....	2589
12.8.8	Mapping PTK to GCMP keys.....	2589
12.8.9	Mapping GTK to GCMP keys	2589
12.8.10	Mapping BIGTK to BIP keys	2589
12.9	Authenticated mesh peering exchange (AMPE).....	2589
12.10	AP PeerKey support.....	2590
12.10.1	AP PeerKey overview.....	2590
12.10.2	AP PeerKey protocol	2590
12.11	Authentication for FILS.....	2593
12.11.1	General.....	2593
12.11.2	FILS authentication protocol	2594
12.11.2.1	General	2594
12.11.2.2	Discovery of a FILS AP	2594
12.11.2.3	Key establishment with FILS Shared Key authentication	2594
12.11.2.4	Key establishment with FILS Public Key authentication	2598
12.11.2.5	Key establishment with FILS authentication	2600
12.11.2.6	Key confirmation with FILS authentication	2602
12.11.2.7	AEAD cipher mode for FILS.....	2607
13.	Fast BSS transition.....	2608
13.1	Overview.....	2608
13.2	Key holders	2608
13.2.1	Introduction.....	2608
13.2.2	Authenticator key holders	2609
13.2.3	Supplicant key holders.....	2610
13.3	Capability and policy advertisement.....	2611
13.4	FT initial mobility domain association	2611
13.4.1	Overview.....	2611
13.4.2	FT initial mobility domain association in an RSN	2611
13.4.3	FT initial mobility domain association in a non-RSN	2614
13.4.4	FT initial mobility domain association over FILS in an RSN	2615
13.5	FT protocol	2616
13.5.1	Overview.....	2616
13.5.2	Over-the-air FT protocol authentication in an RSN	2617
13.5.3	Over-the-DS FT protocol in an RSN	2618
13.5.4	Over-the-air FT protocol in a non-RSN.....	2621
13.5.5	Over-the-DS FT protocol in a non-RSN	2622
13.6	FT resource request protocol	2623
13.6.1	Overview.....	2623
13.6.2	Over-the-air fast BSS transition with resource request	2623
13.6.3	Over-the-DS fast BSS transition with resource request.....	2626
13.7	FT reassociation	2628
13.7.1	FT reassociation in an RSN	2628
13.7.2	FT reassociation in a non-RSN	2630
13.8	FT authentication sequence	2631
13.8.1	Overview.....	2631

13.8.2	FT authentication sequence: contents of first message.....	2632
13.8.3	FT authentication sequence: contents of second message	2633
13.8.4	FT authentication sequence: contents of third message.....	2633
13.8.5	FT authentication sequence: contents of fourth message	2634
13.9	FT security architecture state machines.....	2636
13.9.1	Introduction.....	2636
13.9.2	R0KH state machine	2636
13.9.2.1	General.....	2636
13.9.2.2	R0KH state machine states	2637
13.9.2.3	R0KH state machine variables.....	2638
13.9.2.4	R0KH state machine procedures.....	2638
13.9.3	R1KH state machine	2638
13.9.3.1	General.....	2638
13.9.3.2	R1KH state machine states	2640
13.9.3.3	R1KH state machine variables.....	2641
13.9.3.4	R1KH state machine procedures.....	2642
13.9.4	S0KH state machine.....	2642
13.9.4.1	General.....	2642
13.9.4.2	S0KH state machine states.....	2643
13.9.4.3	S0KH state machine variables	2643
13.9.4.4	S0KH state machine procedures	2643
13.9.5	S1KH state machine.....	2643
13.9.5.1	General.....	2643
13.9.5.2	S1KH state machine states.....	2646
13.9.5.3	S1KH state machine variables	2647
13.9.5.4	S1KH state machine procedures	2647
13.10	Remote request broker (RRB) communication	2647
13.10.1	Overview.....	2647
13.10.2	Remote request broker (RRB)	2648
13.10.3	Remote Request/Response frame definition.....	2648
13.11	Resource request procedures	2649
13.11.1	General.....	2649
13.11.2	Resource information container (RIC)	2650
13.11.3	Creation and handling of a resource request.....	2652
13.11.3.1	FTO procedures.....	2652
13.11.3.2	AP procedures	2653
14.	MLME mesh procedures	2656
14.1	Mesh STA dependencies	2656
14.2	Mesh discovery	2656
14.2.1	General.....	2656
14.2.2	Mesh identifier	2656
14.2.3	Mesh profile	2657
14.2.4	Mesh STA configuration	2657
14.2.5	Supplemental information for the mesh discovery	2658
14.2.6	Scanning mesh BSSs	2658
14.2.7	Candidate peer mesh STA	2658
14.2.8	Establishing or becoming a member of a mesh BSS	2659
14.2.9	Establishing mesh peerings.....	2659
14.3	Mesh peering management (MPM)	2660
14.3.1	General.....	2660
14.3.2	State variable management	2661
14.3.3	Mesh authentication	2661

14.3.4	Mesh peering instance controller	2662
14.3.4.1	Overview	2662
14.3.4.2	Creating a new mesh peering instance	2662
14.3.4.3	Deleting mesh peering instances	2663
14.3.5	Mesh peering instance selection	2663
14.3.6	Mesh peering open	2664
14.3.6.1	Generating Mesh Peering Open frames	2664
14.3.6.2	Mesh Peering Open frame processing	2664
14.3.7	Mesh peering confirm	2665
14.3.7.1	Generating Mesh Peering Confirm frames	2665
14.3.7.2	Mesh Peering Confirm frame processing	2665
14.3.8	Mesh peering close	2665
14.3.8.1	Generating Mesh Peering Close frames	2665
14.3.8.2	Mesh Peering Close frame processing	2665
14.4	Mesh peering management finite state machine (MPM FSM)	2665
14.4.1	General	2665
14.4.2	States	2666
14.4.3	Events and actions	2666
14.4.4	Timers	2667
14.4.5	State transitions	2668
14.4.6	IDLE state	2669
14.4.7	OPN_SNT state	2670
14.4.8	CNF_RCVD state	2670
14.4.9	OPN_RCVD state	2671
14.4.10	ESTAB state	2672
14.4.11	HOLDING state	2672
14.5	Authenticated mesh peering exchange (AMPE)	2672
14.5.1	Overview	2672
14.5.2	Security capabilities selection	2673
14.5.2.1	Instance Pairwise Cipher Suite selection	2673
14.5.2.2	Group cipher suite selection	2674
14.5.3	Construction and processing AES-SIV-protected mesh peering Management frames	2674
14.5.4	Distribution of group transient keys in an MBSS	2675
14.5.5	Mesh peering Management frames for AMPE	2675
14.5.5.1	General	2675
14.5.5.2	Mesh peering open for AMPE	2675
14.5.5.3	Mesh peering confirm for AMPE	2676
14.5.5.4	Mesh peering close for AMPE	2677
14.5.6	AMPE finite state machine	2678
14.5.6.1	Overview	2678
14.5.6.2	Additional events and actions to MPM FSM	2678
14.5.6.3	State transitions	2678
14.5.7	Keys and key derivation algorithm for the authenticated mesh peering exchange (AMPE)	2680
14.6	Mesh group key handshake	2681
14.6.1	General	2681
14.6.2	Protection on mesh group key handshake frames	2682
14.6.3	Mesh Group Key Inform frame construction and processing	2683
14.6.4	Mesh Group Key Acknowledge frame construction and processing	2684
14.6.5	Mesh group key implementation considerations	2684
14.7	Mesh security	2685
14.8	Mesh path selection and metric framework	2685
14.8.1	General	2685

14.8.2	Extensible path selection framework	2685
14.8.3	Link metric reporting	2686
14.9	Path selection link metric.....	2686
14.9.1	General.....	2686
14.9.2	Airtime link metric and high PHY rate airtime link metric	2686
14.10	Hybrid wireless mesh protocol (HWMP)	2688
14.10.1	General.....	2688
14.10.2	Terminology.....	2688
14.10.3	On-demand path selection mode.....	2690
14.10.4	Proactive tree building mode	2691
14.10.4.1	General	2691
14.10.4.2	Proactive PREQ mechanism	2691
14.10.4.3	Proactive RANN mechanism	2692
14.10.5	Collocated STAs	2692
14.10.6	Parameters for extensible path selection framework	2693
14.10.7	Addressing of HWMP Mesh Path Selection frame	2693
14.10.8	General rules for processing HWMP elements.....	2695
14.10.8.1	General	2695
14.10.8.2	HWMP propagation	2695
14.10.8.3	HWMP sequence numbering	2695
14.10.8.4	Forwarding information	2696
14.10.8.5	Repeated attempts at path discovery.....	2698
14.10.8.6	Limiting the rate of HWMP SN increments	2698
14.10.9	Path request (PREQ) mechanism.....	2698
14.10.9.1	General	2698
14.10.9.2	Function	2698
14.10.9.3	Conditions for generating and sending a PREQ element.....	2699
14.10.9.4	PREQ element processing.....	2707
14.10.10	Path reply (PREP) mechanism.....	2708
14.10.10.1	General	2708
14.10.10.2	Function	2708
14.10.10.3	Conditions for generating and sending a PREP element	2709
14.10.10.4	PREP element processing	2712
14.10.11	Path error (PERR) mechanism.....	2713
14.10.11.1	General	2713
14.10.11.2	Function	2713
14.10.11.3	Conditions for generating and sending a PERR element.....	2713
14.10.11.4	PERR element processing	2716
14.10.12	Root announcement (RANN) mechanism	2717
14.10.12.1	General	2717
14.10.12.2	Function	2717
14.10.12.3	Conditions for generating and sending a RANN element.....	2718
14.10.12.4	RANN element reception.....	2719
14.10.13	Considerations for support of STAs without mesh functionality	2720
14.11	Interworking with the DS or an attached bridge.....	2720
14.11.1	Overview of interworking between a mesh BSS and a DS or an attached bridge	2720
14.11.2	Gate announcement (GANN)	2721
14.11.2.1	General	2721
14.11.2.2	Function	2721
14.11.2.3	Conditions for generating and sending a GANN element	2721
14.11.2.4	GANN element processing	2722
14.11.3	Data forwarding at proxy mesh gates	2723
14.11.3.1	General	2723

14.11.3.2	Forwarding of MSDUs from the MBSS to the DS	2723
14.11.3.3	Forwarding of MSDUs from the DS to the MBSS.....	2723
14.11.4	Proxy information and proxy update	2725
14.11.4.1	General.....	2725
14.11.4.2	Proxy information	2725
14.11.4.3	Proxy update (PXU).....	2726
14.11.4.4	Proxy update confirmation (PXUC)	2728
14.11.5	Mesh STA collocation	2729
14.12	Intra-mesh congestion control	2729
14.12.1	General.....	2729
14.12.2	Congestion control signaling protocol.....	2729
14.13	Synchronization and beaconing in MBSSs.....	2730
14.13.1	TSF for MBSSs.....	2730
14.13.2	Extensible synchronization framework	2730
14.13.2.1	General	2730
14.13.2.2	Neighbor offset synchronization method.....	2731
14.13.3	Beaconing	2733
14.13.3.1	Beacon generation in MBSSs	2733
14.13.3.2	Beacon reception for mesh STA	2733
14.13.4	Mesh beacon collision avoidance (MBCA).....	2734
14.13.4.1	Overview.....	2734
14.13.4.2	Beacon timing advertisement.....	2734
14.13.4.3	TBTT selection	2737
14.13.4.4	TBTT adjustment	2738
14.13.4.5	Frame transmission across reported TBTT	2739
14.13.4.6	Delayed beacon transmissions	2740
14.14	Power save in a mesh BSS.....	2740
14.14.1	General.....	2740
14.14.2	Mesh power management modes.....	2740
14.14.2.1	General	2740
14.14.2.2	Peer-specific mesh power management modes	2741
14.14.2.3	Nonpeer mesh power management modes.....	2742
14.14.3	Mesh power management mode indications and transitions	2742
14.14.3.1	General	2742
14.14.3.2	Transition to a higher activity level	2743
14.14.3.3	Transition to a lower activity level	2743
14.14.4	TIM transmissions in an MBSS	2743
14.14.5	TIM types.....	2743
14.14.6	Mesh awake window	2744
14.14.7	Power save support	2744
14.14.8	Operation in peer-specific and nonpeer mesh power management modes.....	2745
14.14.8.1	General	2745
14.14.8.2	Operation in active mode	2745
14.14.8.3	Operation in deep sleep mode for nonpeer mesh STAs.....	2745
14.14.8.4	Operation in light sleep mode for a mesh peering	2746
14.14.8.5	Operation in deep sleep mode for a mesh peering	2746
14.14.8.6	Conditions for doze state.....	2746
14.14.9	Mesh peer service periods.....	2746
14.14.9.1	General	2746
14.14.9.2	Initiation of a mesh peer service period	2747
14.14.9.3	Operation during a mesh peer service period.....	2748
14.14.9.4	Termination of a mesh peer service period	2748
14.14.10	MCCA use by power saving mesh STA	2748

15.	DSSS PHY specification for the 2.4 GHz band designated for ISM applications	2749
15.1	Overview.....	2749
15.1.1	General.....	2749
15.1.2	Scope of DSSS PHY services	2749
15.1.3	DSSS PHY functions	2749
15.1.3.1	General.....	2749
15.1.3.2	PLME.....	2749
15.1.4	Service specification method and notation	2749
15.2	DSSS PHY specific service parameter list	2750
15.2.1	Introduction.....	2750
15.2.2	TXVECTOR parameters.....	2750
15.2.2.1	General.....	2750
15.2.2.2	TXVECTOR LENGTH	2750
15.2.2.3	TXVECTOR DATARATE.....	2750
15.2.2.4	TXVECTOR SERVICE.....	2750
15.2.2.5	TXVECTOR TXPWR_LEVEL_INDEX	2751
15.2.2.6	TXVECTOR TIME_OF_DEPARTURE_REQUESTED.....	2751
15.2.2.7	TXVECTOR TX_ANTENNA.....	2751
15.2.3	RXVECTOR parameters	2751
15.2.3.1	General.....	2751
15.2.3.2	RXVECTOR LENGTH	2751
15.2.3.3	RXVECTOR RSSI.....	2751
15.2.3.4	RXVECTOR SIGNAL	2752
15.2.3.5	RXVECTOR SERVICE	2752
15.2.3.6	PHY-RXEND.indication parameter RCPI.....	2752
15.2.3.7	RXVECTOR SQ	2752
15.2.3.8	RXVECTOR RX_ANTENNA	2752
15.2.4	TXSTATUS parameters	2752
15.2.4.1	General.....	2752
15.2.4.2	TXSTATUS TIME_OF_DEPARTURE	2753
15.2.4.3	TXSTATUS TIME_OF_DEPARTURE_ClockRate	2753
15.3	DSSS PHY	2753
15.3.1	Overview.....	2753
15.3.2	PPDU format.....	2753
15.3.3	PHY field definitions	2754
15.3.3.1	General	2754
15.3.3.2	PHY SYNC field.....	2754
15.3.3.3	PHY SFD	2754
15.3.3.4	PHY SIGNAL field.....	2754
15.3.3.5	PHY SERVICE field.....	2754
15.3.3.6	PHY LENGTH field	2754
15.3.3.7	PHY CRC field	2755
15.3.4	PHY/DSSS PHY data scrambler and descrambler	2756
15.3.5	PHY data modulation and modulation rate change	2757
15.3.6	Transmit PHY	2757
15.3.7	Receive PHY	2759
15.4	DSSS PLME	2762
15.4.1	PLME SAP sublayer management primitives	2762
15.4.2	DSSS PHY MIB	2763
15.4.3	DSSS PHY	2763
15.4.4	PHY operating specifications, general.....	2764
15.4.4.1	General.....	2764
15.4.4.2	Operating frequency range.....	2764

15.4.4.3	Channel Numbering of operating channels.....	2764
15.4.4.4	Spreading sequence.....	2765
15.4.4.5	Modulation and channel data rates.....	2765
15.4.4.6	Transmit and receive in-band and out-of-band spurious emissions..	2766
15.4.4.7	TX-to-RX turnaround time	2766
15.4.4.8	RX-to-TX turnaround time	2766
15.4.4.9	Slot time	2766
15.4.4.10	Transmit and receive antenna connector impedance	2766
15.4.5	PHY transmit specifications	2766
15.4.5.1	Introduction.....	2766
15.4.5.2	Transmit power levels.....	2766
15.4.5.3	Minimum transmitted power level.....	2766
15.4.5.4	Transmit power level control	2766
15.4.5.5	Transmit spectrum mask	2767
15.4.5.6	Transmit center frequency tolerance.....	2767
15.4.5.7	Chip clock frequency tolerance.....	2767
15.4.5.8	Transmit power-on and power-down ramp.....	2767
15.4.5.9	RF carrier suppression	2768
15.4.5.10	Transmit modulation accuracy.....	2768
15.4.5.11	Time of Departure accuracy.....	2770
15.4.6	PHY receiver specifications.....	2771
15.4.6.1	Introduction.....	2771
15.4.6.2	Receiver minimum input level sensitivity	2771
15.4.6.3	Receiver maximum input level	2771
15.4.6.4	Receiver adjacent channel rejection.....	2771
15.4.6.5	CCA	2771
15.4.6.6	Received channel power indicator (RCPI) measurement	2772
15.4.6.7	DSSS PHY TXTIME calculation	2772
16.	High rate direct sequence spread spectrum (HR/DSSS) PHY specification	2773
16.1	Overview.....	2773
16.1.1	General.....	2773
16.1.2	Scope of HR/DSSS PHY services	2773
16.1.3	HR/DSSS PHY functions	2773
16.1.3.1	General	2773
16.1.3.2	PLME	2774
16.1.4	Service specification method and notation	2774
16.2	HR/DSSS PHY	2774
16.2.1	Overview.....	2774
16.2.2	PPDU format.....	2774
16.2.2.1	General	2774
16.2.2.2	Long PPDU format	2774
16.2.2.3	Short PPDU format	2775
16.2.3	PPDU field definitions.....	2776
16.2.3.1	General	2776
16.2.3.2	Long PHY SYNC field	2776
16.2.3.3	Long PHY SFD	2776
16.2.3.4	Long PHY SIGNAL field	2776
16.2.3.5	Long PHY SERVICE field	2776
16.2.3.6	Long PHY LENGTH field.....	2777
16.2.3.7	PHY CRC (CRC-16) field	2778
16.2.3.8	Long PHY data modulation and modulation rate change	2780
16.2.3.9	Short PHY synchronization (shortSYNC)	2780

16.2.3.10	Short PHY SFD field (shortSFD)	2780
16.2.3.11	Short PHY SIGNAL field (shortSIGNAL).....	2781
16.2.3.12	Short PHY SERVICE field (shortSERVICE).....	2781
16.2.3.13	Short PHY LENGTH field (shortLENGTH).....	2781
16.2.3.14	Short CRC-16 field (shortCRC).....	2781
16.2.3.15	Short PHY data modulation and modulation rate change.....	2781
16.2.4	PHY/HR/DSSS PHY data scrambler and descrambler	2781
16.2.5	Transmit PHY	2782
16.2.6	Receive PHY.....	2783
16.3	HR/DSSS PLME.....	2786
16.3.1	PLME SAP sublayer management primitives	2786
16.3.2	HR/DSSS PHY MIB.....	2788
16.3.3	HR/DSSS PHY	2788
16.3.4	HR/DSSS TXTIME calculation.....	2788
16.3.5	Vector descriptions	2789
16.3.6	PHY operating specifications, general.....	2790
16.3.6.1	General	2790
16.3.6.2	Operating frequency range.....	2790
16.3.6.3	Channel Numbering of operating channels.....	2790
16.3.6.4	Modulation and channel data rates.....	2791
16.3.6.5	Spreading sequence and modulation for 1 Mb/s and 2 Mb/s.....	2791
16.3.6.6	Spreading sequences and modulation for CCK modulation at 5.5 Mb/s and 11 Mb/s.....	2792
16.3.6.7	Transmit and receive in-band and out-of-band spurious emissions..	2794
16.3.6.8	TX-to-RX turnaround time	2794
16.3.6.9	RX-to-TX turnaround time	2794
16.3.6.10	Slot time	2794
16.3.6.11	Transmit and receive impedance at the antenna connector.....	2794
16.3.7	PHY transmit specifications	2795
16.3.7.1	Introduction.....	2795
16.3.7.2	Transmit power levels.....	2795
16.3.7.3	Transmit power level control	2795
16.3.7.4	Transmit spectrum mask	2795
16.3.7.5	Transmit center frequency tolerance.....	2796
16.3.7.6	Chip clock frequency tolerance.....	2796
16.3.7.7	Transmit power-on and power-down ramp.....	2796
16.3.7.8	RF carrier suppression	2797
16.3.7.9	Transmit modulation accuracy.....	2797
16.3.7.10	Time of Departure accuracy.....	2799
16.3.8	PHY receiver specifications.....	2799
16.3.8.1	Introduction.....	2799
16.3.8.2	Receiver minimum input level sensitivity	2799
16.3.8.3	Receiver maximum input level	2800
16.3.8.4	Receiver adjacent channel rejection.....	2800
16.3.8.5	CCA	2800
16.3.8.6	Received channel power indicator (RCPI) measurement	2801
17.	Orthogonal frequency division multiplexing (OFDM) PHY specification	2802
17.1	Introduction.....	2802
17.1.1	General.....	2802
17.1.2	Scope of OFDM services	2802
17.1.3	OFDM PHY functions	2802
17.1.3.1	General	2802

17.1.3.2	PLME	2802
17.1.3.3	Service specification method	2803
17.2	OFDM PHY specific service parameter list	2803
17.2.1	Introduction.....	2803
17.2.2	TXVECTOR parameters.....	2803
17.2.2.1	General.....	2803
17.2.2.2	TXVECTOR LENGTH	2804
17.2.2.3	TXVECTOR DATARATE.....	2804
17.2.2.4	TXVECTOR SERVICE.....	2804
17.2.2.5	TXVECTOR TXPWR_LEVEL_INDEX	2804
17.2.2.6	TXVECTOR TIME_OF_DEPARTURE_REQUESTED.....	2804
17.2.2.7	TXVECTOR CH_BANDWIDTH_IN_NON_HT	2805
17.2.2.8	TXVECTOR DYN_BANDWIDTH_IN_NON_HT	2805
17.2.3	RXVECTOR parameters	2805
17.2.3.1	General.....	2805
17.2.3.2	RXVECTOR LENGTH	2806
17.2.3.3	RXVECTOR RSSI.....	2806
17.2.3.4	RXVECTOR DATARATE.....	2806
17.2.3.5	RXVECTOR SERVICE	2806
17.2.3.6	PHY-RXEND.indication parameter RCPI.....	2806
17.2.3.7	RXVECTOR CH_BANDWIDTH_IN_NON_HT	2807
17.2.3.8	RXVECTOR DYN_BANDWIDTH_IN_NON_HT	2807
17.2.4	TXSTATUS parameters	2807
17.2.4.1	General.....	2807
17.2.4.2	TXSTATUS TIME_OF_DEPARTURE.....	2808
17.2.4.3	TXSTATUS TIME_OF_DEPARTURE_ClockRate	2808
17.3	OFDM PHY	2808
17.3.1	Introduction.....	2808
17.3.2	PPDU format.....	2808
17.3.2.1	General.....	2808
17.3.2.2	Overview of the PPDU encoding process.....	2809
17.3.2.3	Modulation-dependent parameters.....	2810
17.3.2.4	Timing-related parameters	2811
17.3.2.5	Mathematical conventions in the signal descriptions	2811
17.3.2.6	Discrete time implementation considerations	2813
17.3.3	PHY preamble (SYNC)	2814
17.3.4	SIGNAL field	2815
17.3.4.1	General.....	2815
17.3.4.2	RATE field.....	2816
17.3.4.3	PHY LENGTH field	2816
17.3.4.4	Parity (P), Reserved (R), and SIGNAL TAIL fields.....	2817
17.3.5	DATA field	2817
17.3.5.1	General.....	2817
17.3.5.2	SERVICE field.....	2817
17.3.5.3	PPDU TAIL field.....	2817
17.3.5.4	Pad bits (PAD)	2817
17.3.5.5	PHY DATA scrambler and descrambler	2818
17.3.5.6	Convolutional encoder	2821
17.3.5.7	Data interleaving	2823
17.3.5.8	Subcarrier modulation mapping	2823
17.3.5.9	Pilot subcarriers.....	2826
17.3.5.10	OFDM modulation	2826
17.3.6	CCA	2828
17.3.7	PHY data modulation and modulation rate change	2828

17.3.8	PHY operating specifications (general).....	2828
17.3.8.1	General.....	2828
17.3.8.2	Outline description.....	2829
17.3.8.3	Regulatory requirements	2830
17.3.8.4	Operating channel frequencies.....	2830
17.3.8.5	Transmit and receive in-band and out-of-band spurious emissions..	2831
17.3.8.6	Slot time	2831
17.3.8.7	Transmit and receive impedance at the antenna connector.....	2831
17.3.9	PHY transmit specifications	2831
17.3.9.1	General	2831
17.3.9.2	Transmit power levels.....	2831
17.3.9.3	Transmit spectrum mask	2831
17.3.9.4	Transmission spurious.....	2833
17.3.9.5	Transmit center frequency tolerance.....	2833
17.3.9.6	Symbol clock frequency tolerance	2833
17.3.9.7	Modulation accuracy.....	2833
17.3.9.8	Transmit modulation accuracy test	2834
17.3.9.9	Time of Departure accuracy.....	2836
17.3.10	PHY receiver specifications.....	2836
17.3.10.1	Introduction.....	2836
17.3.10.2	Receiver minimum input sensitivity	2836
17.3.10.3	Adjacent channel rejection.....	2837
17.3.10.4	Nonadjacent channel rejection.....	2837
17.3.10.5	Receiver maximum input level	2838
17.3.10.6	CCA requirements.....	2838
17.3.10.7	Received channel power indicator (RCPI) measurement	2838
17.3.11	Transmit PHY	2839
17.3.12	Receive PHY	2842
17.4	OFDM PLME	2844
17.4.1	PLME SAP sublayer management primitives	2844
17.4.2	OFDM PHY MIB	2846
17.4.3	OFDM TXTIME calculation	2846
17.4.4	OFDM PHY	2847
18.	Extended Rate PHY (ERP) specification.....	2848
18.1	Overview.....	2848
18.1.1	General.....	2848
18.1.2	Introduction.....	2848
18.1.3	Operational modes	2849
18.1.4	Scope of ERP PHY services	2849
18.1.5	ERP functions	2850
18.2	PHY-specific service parameter list	2850
18.3	Extended Rate PHY sublayer	2852
18.3.1	Introduction.....	2852
18.3.2	PPDU format.....	2852
18.3.2.1	General	2852
18.3.2.2	Long preamble PPDU format	2852
18.3.2.3	Short preamble PPDU format	2852
18.3.2.4	ERP-OFDM PPDU format.....	2853
18.3.3	PHY data modulation and rate change	2853
18.3.3.1	Long and short preamble formats	2853
18.3.3.2	ERP-OFDM format.....	2853
18.3.4	CCA	2853

18.3.5	PHY receive procedure	2854
18.4	ERP operating specifications (general).....	2854
18.4.1	Introduction.....	2854
18.4.2	Regulatory requirements	2854
18.4.3	Operating channel frequencies.....	2854
18.4.4	Transmit and receive in-band and out-of-band spurious emissions	2854
18.4.5	SIFS	2855
18.4.6	CCA performance.....	2855
18.4.7	PHY transmit specifications	2855
18.4.7.1	General	2855
18.4.7.2	Transmit power levels.....	2855
18.4.7.3	Transmit spectral mask	2855
18.4.7.4	Transmit center frequency tolerance.....	2855
18.4.7.5	Symbol clock frequency tolerance.....	2855
18.4.7.6	Time of Departure accuracy.....	2856
18.4.8	PHY receive specifications	2856
18.4.8.1	General	2856
18.4.8.2	Receiver minimum input level sensitivity	2856
18.4.8.3	Adjacent channel rejection.....	2856
18.4.8.4	Receive maximum input level capability.....	2856
18.5	ERP PLME	2856
18.5.1	PLME SAP	2856
18.5.2	MIB	2856
18.5.3	TXTIME	2858
18.5.3.1	General	2858
18.5.3.2	ERP-OFDM TXTIME calculations	2858
18.5.4	ERP	2859
19.	High-throughput (HT) PHY specification	2860
19.1	Introduction.....	2860
19.1.1	Introduction to the HT PHY	2860
19.1.2	Scope of HT PHY services	2861
19.1.3	HT PHY functions	2861
19.1.3.1	General	2861
19.1.3.2	PHY management entity (PLME).....	2861
19.1.3.3	Service specification method	2861
19.1.4	PPDU formats	2861
19.2	HT PHY service interface.....	2862
19.2.1	Introduction.....	2862
19.2.2	TXVECTOR and RXVECTOR parameters	2862
19.2.3	PHYCONFIG_VECTOR parameters	2869
19.2.4	Effect of CH_BANDWIDTH, CH_OFFSET, and MCS parameters on PPDU format.....	2869
19.2.5	Support for NON_HT formats	2870
19.2.6	TXSTATUS parameters	2872
19.3	HT PHY	2872
19.3.1	Introduction.....	2872
19.3.2	PPDU format.....	2873
19.3.3	Transmitter block diagram.....	2875
19.3.4	Overview of the PPDU encoding process.....	2877
19.3.5	Modulation and coding scheme (MCS).....	2879
19.3.6	Timing-related parameters	2880
19.3.7	Mathematical description of signals	2882

19.3.8	Transmission in the upper/lower 20 MHz of a 40 MHz channel.....	2885
19.3.9	HT preamble	2885
19.3.9.1	Introduction.....	2885
19.3.9.2	HT-mixed format preamble	2886
19.3.9.3	Non-HT portion of the HT-mixed format preamble	2886
19.3.9.4	HT portion of HT-mixed format preamble	2889
19.3.9.5	HT-greenfield format preamble	2899
19.3.10	Transmission of NON_HT format PPDUs with more than one transmit chain ..	2901
19.3.11	Data field.....	2901
19.3.11.1	General	2901
19.3.11.2	SERVICE field.....	2902
19.3.11.3	Scrambler	2902
19.3.11.4	Coding	2902
19.3.11.5	Encoder parsing operation for two BCC FEC encoders	2902
19.3.11.6	BCC coding and puncturing.....	2903
19.3.11.7	LDPC codes	2903
19.3.11.8	Data interleaver	2907
19.3.11.9	Constellation mapping	2910
19.3.11.10	Pilot subcarriers.....	2911
19.3.11.11	OFDM modulation.....	2913
19.3.11.12	Non-HT duplicate transmission	2918
19.3.12	Beamforming	2918
19.3.12.1	General	2918
19.3.12.2	Implicit feedback beamforming	2919
19.3.12.3	Explicit feedback beamforming	2922
19.3.13	HT Preamble format for sounding PPDUs	2926
19.3.13.1	General	2926
19.3.13.2	Sounding with a NDP	2927
19.3.13.3	Sounding PPDU for calibration	2927
19.3.13.4	Sounding PPDU for channel quality assessment	2927
19.3.14	Regulatory requirements	2928
19.3.15	Channel numbering and channelization.....	2929
19.3.15.1	General	2929
19.3.15.2	Channel allocation in the 2.4 GHz band	2929
19.3.15.3	Channel allocation in the 5 GHz band	2929
19.3.15.4	40 MHz channelization	2929
19.3.16	Slot time	2930
19.3.17	Transmit and receive impedance at the antenna connector	2930
19.3.18	PHY transmit specification	2930
19.3.18.1	Transmit spectrum mask	2930
19.3.18.2	Spectral flatness	2932
19.3.18.3	Transmit power	2933
19.3.18.4	Transmit center frequency tolerance	2933
19.3.18.5	Packet alignment	2933
19.3.18.6	Symbol clock frequency tolerance	2933
19.3.18.7	Modulation accuracy	2933
19.3.18.8	Time of Departure accuracy	2935
19.3.19	HT PHY receiver specification	2936
19.3.19.1	Receiver minimum input sensitivity	2936
19.3.19.2	Adjacent channel rejection	2936
19.3.19.3	Nonadjacent channel rejection	2937
19.3.19.4	Receiver maximum input level	2937
19.3.19.5	CCA sensitivity	2937
19.3.19.6	Received channel power indicator (RCPI) measurement	2939

19.3.19.7	Reduced interframe space (RIFS)	2939
19.3.20	PHY transmit procedure	2939
19.3.21	PHY receive procedure	2942
19.4	HT PLME	2946
19.4.1	PLME SAP sublayer management primitives	2946
19.4.2	PHY MIB	2951
19.4.3	TXTIME calculation	2951
19.4.4	HT PHY	2952
19.5	Parameters for HT-MCSs	2953
20.	Directional multi-gigabit (DMG) PHY specification	2962
20.1	DMG PHY introduction	2962
20.1.1	Scope of DMG PHY services	2962
20.1.2	DMG PHY functions	2962
20.1.2.1	PHY management entity (PLME)	2962
20.1.2.2	Service specification method	2962
20.2	DMG PHY service interface	2962
20.2.1	Introduction	2962
20.2.2	TXVECTOR and RXVECTOR parameters	2963
20.2.3	PHYCONFIG_VECTOR parameters	2965
20.2.4	TXSTATUS parameters	2965
20.3	Common parameters	2965
20.3.1	Channelization	2965
20.3.2	Transmit mask	2966
20.3.3	Common requirements	2966
20.3.3.1	Introduction	2966
20.3.3.2	Center frequency tolerance	2966
20.3.3.3	Symbol clock tolerance	2967
20.3.3.4	Transmit center frequency leakage	2967
20.3.3.5	Transmit rampup and rampdown	2967
20.3.3.6	Antenna setting	2967
20.3.3.7	Maximum input requirement	2967
20.3.3.8	Receive minimum input sensitivity	2967
20.3.4	Timing-related parameters	2969
20.3.5	Mathematical conventions in the signal description	2969
20.3.5.1	General	2969
20.3.6	Common preamble	2970
20.3.6.1	General	2970
20.3.6.2	Short Training field	2971
20.3.6.3	Channel Estimation field	2971
20.3.7	HCS calculation for headers of DMG control mode and DMG SC mode	2972
20.3.8	Common LDPC parity matrices	2972
20.3.8.1	General	2972
20.3.8.2	Rate 1/2 LDPC code matrix H = 336 rows x 672 columns, Z = 42 ..	2973
20.3.8.3	Rate 5/8 LDPC code matrix H = 252 rows x 672 columns, Z = 42 ..	2973
20.3.8.4	Rate 3/4 LDPC code matrix H = 168 rows x 672 columns, Z = 42 ..	2973
20.3.8.5	Rate 13/16 LDPC code matrix H = 126 rows x 672 columns, Z = 42 ..	2974
20.3.9	Scrambler	2974
20.3.10	Received channel power indicator (RCPI) measurement	2974
20.4	DMG control mode	2975
20.4.1	Introduction	2975
20.4.2	PPDU format	2975

20.4.3	Transmission	2975
20.4.3.1	Preamble.....	2975
20.4.3.2	Header	2976
20.4.3.3	Data field.....	2977
20.4.4	Performance requirements	2978
20.4.4.1	Transmit requirements	2978
20.4.4.2	Receive requirements.....	2979
20.5	DMG SC mode	2979
20.5.1	Introduction.....	2979
20.5.2	PPDU format.....	2979
20.5.3	Transmission	2980
20.5.3.1	Header	2980
20.5.3.2	Data field.....	2985
20.5.4	Performance requirements	2992
20.5.4.1	Transmit requirements	2992
20.5.4.2	Receive requirements.....	2993
20.6	DMG low-power SC mode	2994
20.6.1	Introduction.....	2994
20.6.2	Transmission	2994
20.6.2.1	Preamble.....	2994
20.6.2.2	Header	2994
20.6.2.3	Data field.....	2994
20.7	PHY transmit procedure	2997
20.8	PHY receive procedure	3000
20.9	Beamforming	3001
20.9.1	Beamforming concept.....	3001
20.9.2	Beamforming frame format	3001
20.9.2.1	Sector-level sweep	3001
20.9.2.2	Beam refinement.....	3001
20.10	Golay sequences	3005
20.11	DMG PLME	3007
20.11.1	PLME SAP sublayer management primitives	3007
20.11.2	DMG PHY MIB.....	3007
20.11.3	TXTIME calculation.....	3007
20.11.4	DMG PHY	3008
21.	Very high throughput (VHT) PHY specification	3010
21.1	Introduction.....	3010
21.1.1	Introduction to the VHT PHY	3010
21.1.2	Scope of VHT PHY services	3011
21.1.3	VHT PHY functions	3011
21.1.3.1	General.....	3011
21.1.3.2	PHY management entity (PLME).....	3011
21.1.3.3	Service specification method	3011
21.1.4	PPDU formats	3011
21.2	VHT PHY service interface	3012
21.2.1	Introduction.....	3012
21.2.2	TXVECTOR and RXVECTOR parameters	3012
21.2.3	PHYCONFIG_VECTOR parameters	3020
21.2.4	Effects of CH_BANDWIDTH parameter on PPDU format.....	3021
21.2.5	Support for NON_HT and HT formats.....	3023
21.2.5.1	General.....	3023

21.2.5.2	Support for NON_HT format when NON_HT_MODULATION is OFDM	3025
21.2.5.3	Support for HT formats.....	3026
21.2.6	TXSTATUS parameters	3027
21.3	VHT PHY	3027
21.3.1	Introduction.....	3027
21.3.2	VHT PPDU format	3027
21.3.3	Transmitter block diagram.....	3028
21.3.4	Overview of the PPDU encoding process.....	3036
21.3.4.1	General	3036
21.3.4.2	Construction of L-STF	3036
21.3.4.3	Construction of the L-LTF	3037
21.3.4.4	Construction of L-SIG	3037
21.3.4.5	Construction of VHT-SIG-A	3038
21.3.4.6	Construction of VHT-STF	3038
21.3.4.7	Construction of VHT-LTF	3038
21.3.4.8	Construction of VHT-SIG-B.....	3039
21.3.4.9	Construction of the Data field in a VHT SU PPDU	3040
21.3.4.10	Construction of the Data field in a VHT MU PPDU	3041
21.3.5	VHT modulation and coding scheme (VHT-MCS).....	3042
21.3.6	Timing-related parameters	3042
21.3.7	Mathematical description of signals	3045
21.3.7.1	Notation.....	3045
21.3.7.2	Subcarrier indices in use	3046
21.3.7.3	Channel frequencies.....	3046
21.3.7.4	Transmitted signal.....	3048
21.3.7.5	Definition of tone rotation.....	3052
21.3.8	VHT preamble	3052
21.3.8.1	Introduction.....	3052
21.3.8.2	Non-VHT portion of VHT format preamble.....	3053
21.3.8.3	VHT portion of VHT format preamble.....	3056
21.3.9	Transmission of NON_HT and HT PPDUs with multiple transmit chains	3069
21.3.9.1	Transmission of 20 MHz NON_HT PPDUs with more than one transmit chain.....	3069
21.3.9.2	Transmission of HT PPDUs with more than four transmit chains ..	3069
21.3.10	Data field.....	3069
21.3.10.1	General	3069
21.3.10.2	SERVICE field.....	3070
21.3.10.3	CRC calculation for VHT-SIG-B	3071
21.3.10.4	Scrambler	3071
21.3.10.5	Coding	3072
21.3.10.6	Stream parser.....	3074
21.3.10.7	Segment parser.....	3076
21.3.10.8	BCC interleaver.....	3077
21.3.10.9	Constellation mapping	3079
21.3.10.10	Pilot subcarriers.....	3087
21.3.10.11	OFDM modulation.....	3088
21.3.10.12	Non-HT duplicate transmission	3090
21.3.11	SU-MIMO and DL-MU-MIMO Beamforming.....	3091
21.3.11.1	General	3091
21.3.11.2	Beamforming Feedback Matrix V	3091
21.3.11.3	Maximum Number of Total Spatial Streams in VHT MU PPDUs...	3092
21.3.11.4	Group ID	3092
21.3.12	VHT preamble format for sounding PPDUs.....	3093

21.3.13	Regulatory requirements	3093
21.3.14	Channelization	3093
21.3.15	Slot time	3095
21.3.16	Transmit and receive port impedance	3095
21.3.17	VHT transmit specification.....	3095
21.3.17.1	Transmit spectrum mask	3095
21.3.17.2	Spectral flatness	3098
21.3.17.3	Transmit center frequency and symbol clock frequency tolerance...	3100
21.3.17.4	Modulation accuracy.....	3100
21.3.17.5	Time of Departure accuracy.....	3102
21.3.18	VHT receiver specification	3103
21.3.18.1	Receiver minimum input sensitivity	3103
21.3.18.2	Adjacent channel rejection.....	3103
21.3.18.3	Nonadjacent channel rejection.....	3104
21.3.18.4	Receiver maximum input level	3105
21.3.18.5	CCA sensitivity	3105
21.3.18.6	RSSI	3107
21.3.19	PHY transmit procedure	3107
21.3.20	PHY receive procedure	3110
21.4	VHT PLME.....	3114
21.4.1	PLME SAP sublayer management primitives	3114
21.4.2	PHY MIB	3117
21.4.3	TXTIME and PSDU_LENGTH calculation.....	3117
21.4.4	VHT PHY	3119
21.5	Parameters for VHT-MCSs	3120
22.	Television very high throughput (TVHT) PHY specification	3137
22.1	Introduction.....	3137
22.1.1	Introduction to the TVHT PHY	3137
22.1.2	Scope of TVHT PHY services.....	3138
22.1.3	TVHT PHY functions	3138
22.1.3.1	General	3138
22.1.3.2	PHY management entity (PLME).....	3138
22.1.3.3	Service specification method	3138
22.1.4	PPDU formats	3139
22.2	TVHT PHY service interface	3139
22.2.1	Introduction.....	3139
22.2.2	TXVECTOR and RXVECTOR parameters	3139
22.2.3	Effects of CH_BANDWIDTH parameter on PPDU format.....	3146
22.2.4	Support for NON_HT and HT formats	3147
22.3	TVHT PHY sublayer	3150
22.3.1	Introduction.....	3150
22.3.2	VHT PPDU format in TVWS bands.....	3150
22.3.3	Transmitter block diagram.....	3151
22.3.4	Overview of the PPDU encoding process.....	3152
22.3.4.1	General	3152
22.3.4.2	Construction of L-STF	3152
22.3.4.3	Construction of the L-LTF	3152
22.3.4.4	Construction of L-SIG	3153
22.3.4.5	Construction of TVHT-SIG-A	3153
22.3.4.6	Construction of TVHT-STF	3154
22.3.4.7	Construction of TVHT-LTF	3154
22.3.4.8	Construction of TVHT-SIG-B	3154

22.3.4.9	Construction of the Data field in an SU PPDU.....	3155
22.3.4.10	Construction of the Data field in an MU PPDU	3155
22.3.5	Modulation and coding scheme (MCS).....	3156
22.3.6	Timing-related parameters	3156
22.3.7	Mathematical description of signals	3157
22.3.8	TVHT preamble	3161
22.3.8.1	Introduction.....	3161
22.3.8.2	Non-TVHT portion of TVHT format preamble.....	3161
22.3.8.3	TVHT portion of TVHT format preamble.....	3162
22.3.9	Transmission of NON_HT and HT PPDUs with multiple antennas	3164
22.3.10	Data field.....	3164
22.3.10.1	General.....	3164
22.3.10.2	SERVICE field.....	3164
22.3.10.3	CRC calculation for TVHT-SIG-B	3164
22.3.10.4	Scrambler	3164
22.3.10.5	Coding.....	3164
22.3.10.6	Stream parser.....	3164
22.3.10.7	Segment parser.....	3165
22.3.10.8	BCC interleaver.....	3165
22.3.10.9	Constellation mapping	3165
22.3.10.10	Pilot subcarriers.....	3166
22.3.10.11	OFDM modulation transmission in VHT format.....	3166
22.3.10.12	Non-HT duplicate transmission	3167
22.3.11	SU-MIMO and MU-MIMO Beamforming.....	3167
22.3.11.1	General.....	3167
22.3.11.2	Beamforming Feedback Matrix V	3167
22.3.11.3	Group ID	3167
22.3.12	TVHT preamble format for sounding PPDUs	3167
22.3.13	Regulatory requirements	3168
22.3.14	Channelization	3168
22.3.15	Slot time	3170
22.3.16	Transmit and receive port impedance	3170
22.3.17	TVHT transmit specification	3170
22.3.17.1	Transmit spectrum mask	3170
22.3.17.2	Spectral flatness	3171
22.3.17.3	Transmit center frequency and symbol clock frequency tolerance...	3172
22.3.17.4	Modulation accuracy	3173
22.3.17.5	Time of Departure accuracy	3173
22.3.18	TVHT receiver specification	3173
22.3.18.1	General	3173
22.3.18.2	Receiver minimum input sensitivity	3174
22.3.18.3	Adjacent channel rejection.....	3174
22.3.18.4	Nonadjacent channel rejection	3175
22.3.18.5	Receiver maximum input level	3175
22.3.18.6	CCA sensitivity	3176
22.3.18.7	RSSI	3177
22.3.19	PHY transmit procedure	3177
22.3.20	PHY receive procedure	3177
22.4	TVHT PLME	3178
22.4.1	PLME SAP sublayer management primitives	3178
22.4.2	PHY MIB	3178
22.4.3	TXTIME and PSDU_LENGTH calculation.....	3178
22.4.4	TVHT PHY	3178
22.5	Parameters for TVHT-MCSs	3179

23.	Sub 1 GHz (S1G) PHY specification	3186
23.1	Introduction.....	3186
23.1.1	Introduction to the S1G PHY.....	3186
23.1.2	Scope of S1G PHY services	3187
23.1.3	S1G PHY features.....	3187
23.1.3.1	General.....	3187
23.1.3.2	PHY management entity (PLME).....	3187
23.1.3.3	Service specification method	3187
23.1.4	PPDU formats	3188
23.2	S1G PHY service interface.....	3188
23.2.1	Introduction.....	3188
23.2.2	TXVECTOR and RXVECTOR parameters	3189
23.2.3	Effect of CH_BANDWIDTH parameter on PPDU format	3197
23.3	S1G PHY sublayer.....	3198
23.3.1	Introduction.....	3198
23.3.2	S1G PPDU format	3198
23.3.3	Transmitter block diagram.....	3200
23.3.4	Overview of the PPDU encoding process.....	3201
23.3.4.1	General.....	3201
23.3.4.2	Construction of the Preamble part in an S1G_LONG PPDU	3201
23.3.4.3	Construction of the Preamble part in an S1G_SHORT PPDU	3204
23.3.4.4	Construction of the Preamble part in an S1G_1M PPDU.....	3206
23.3.4.5	Construction of Preambles for S1G_DUP_2M and S1G_DUP_1M.....	3208
23.3.4.6	Construction of Data field in S1G SU PPDUs for all cases except 1 MHz MCS 10.....	3208
23.3.4.7	Construction of the Data field in an S1G SU PPDU (1 MHz MCS 10 mode).....	3210
23.3.4.8	Construction of the Data field in an S1G MU PPDU	3211
23.3.5	Modulation and coding scheme	3212
23.3.6	Timing-related parameters	3212
23.3.7	Mathematical description of signals	3216
23.3.8	S1G preamble	3222
23.3.8.1	Introduction.....	3222
23.3.8.2	Formats for greater than or equal to 2 MHz.....	3222
23.3.8.3	Format for 1 MHz	3244
23.3.9	Data field.....	3249
23.3.9.1	General.....	3249
23.3.9.2	SERVICE field.....	3249
23.3.9.3	Scrambler	3249
23.3.9.4	Coding.....	3250
23.3.9.5	Repetition for 1 MHz MCS 10.....	3252
23.3.9.6	Stream parser.....	3252
23.3.9.7	Segment parser.....	3252
23.3.9.8	BCC interleaver.....	3253
23.3.9.9	Constellation mapping	3253
23.3.9.10	Pilot subcarriers.....	3254
23.3.9.11	OFDM modulation.....	3259
23.3.9.12	S1G 1 MHz and 2 MHz duplicate transmission	3261
23.3.10	SU-MIMO and DL-MU-MIMO Beamforming.....	3263
23.3.10.1	General.....	3263
23.3.10.2	Beamforming Feedback Matrix V	3263
23.3.10.3	Maximum Number of Total Spatial Streams in S1G MU PPDU.....	3264

23.3.10.4	Group ID	3264
23.3.11	S1G preamble format for NDPs.....	3264
23.3.12	NDP CMAC PPDU.....	3266
23.3.12.1	General.....	3266
23.3.12.2	NDP CMAC PPDU details	3267
23.3.13	Regulatory requirements.....	3278
23.3.14	Channelization	3278
23.3.15	Slot time.....	3279
23.3.16	Transmit and receive port impedance.....	3279
23.3.17	S1G transmit specification.....	3279
23.3.17.1	Transmit spectrum mask	3279
23.3.17.2	Spectral flatness	3282
23.3.17.3	Transmit center frequency and symbol clock frequency tolerance...	3284
23.3.17.4	Modulation accuracy.....	3284
23.3.17.5	Time of Departure accuracy.....	3286
23.3.18	S1G receiver specification.....	3287
23.3.18.1	Receiver minimum input sensitivity	3287
23.3.18.2	Adjacent channel rejection.....	3287
23.3.18.3	Nonadjacent channel rejection	3288
23.3.18.4	Receiver maximum input level	3288
23.3.18.5	CCA sensitivity	3289
23.3.18.6	RSSI	3294
23.3.19	PHY transmit procedure	3295
23.3.20	PHY receive procedure	3299
23.4	S1G PMLE.....	3306
23.4.1	PLME_SAP sublayer management primitives	3306
23.4.2	PHY MIB	3308
23.4.3	TXTIME and PSDU_LENGTH calculation.....	3308
23.4.4	PHY characteristics.....	3311
23.5	Parameters for S1G-MCSs.....	3311
24.	China directional multi-gigabit (CDMG) PHY specification.....	3319
24.1	CDMG PHY introduction.....	3319
24.1.1	Scope.....	3319
24.1.2	CDMG PHY functions.....	3319
24.1.2.1	General	3319
24.1.2.2	PHY management entity	3319
24.1.2.3	Service specification method	3319
24.2	CDMG PHY service interface	3319
24.2.1	Introduction.....	3319
24.2.2	TXVECTOR and RXVECTOR parameters	3320
24.2.3	TXSTATUS parameters	3322
24.3	Common parameters	3322
24.3.1	Channelization	3322
24.3.2	Transmit mask.....	3322
24.3.3	Common requirements.....	3323
24.3.3.1	Introduction.....	3323
24.3.3.2	Center frequency tolerance	3323
24.3.3.3	Symbol clock tolerance	3323
24.3.3.4	Transmit center frequency leakage	3323
24.3.3.5	Transmit rampup and rampdown	3323
24.3.3.6	Antenna setting	3324
24.3.3.7	Maximum input requirement	3324

24.3.3.8	Receiver minimum input sensitivity	3324
24.3.4	Timing-related parameters	3325
24.3.5	Mathematical conventions in the signal description.....	3326
24.3.6	Common preamble.....	3326
24.3.6.1	General	3326
24.3.6.2	Short training field	3326
24.3.6.3	Channel estimation field	3326
24.3.7	HCS calculation for headers of CDMG control mode and CDMG SC mode	3327
24.3.8	Common LDPC parity matrices	3327
24.3.9	Scrambler	3327
24.3.10	Received channel power indicator (RCPI) measurement	3327
24.4	CDMG control mode	3328
24.4.1	Introduction.....	3328
24.4.2	PPDU format.....	3328
24.4.3	Transmission.....	3328
24.4.3.1	Preamble.....	3328
24.4.3.2	Header	3329
24.4.3.3	Data field.....	3330
24.4.4	Performance requirements	3330
24.4.4.1	Transmit requirements	3330
24.4.4.2	Receive requirements.....	3330
24.5	CDMG SC mode.....	3331
24.5.1	Introduction.....	3331
24.5.2	PPDU format.....	3331
24.5.3	Transmission.....	3331
24.5.3.1	Header	3331
24.5.3.2	The Data field.....	3334
24.5.4	Performance requirements	3336
24.5.4.1	Transmit requirements	3336
24.5.4.2	Receive requirements.....	3337
24.6	CDMG low-power SC mode	3338
24.6.1	Introduction.....	3338
24.6.2	Transmission.....	3338
24.6.2.1	Preamble.....	3338
24.6.2.2	Header	3338
24.6.2.3	Data field.....	3338
24.7	PHY transmit procedure	3339
24.8	PHY receive procedure	3341
24.9	Beamforming	3341
24.9.1	Beamforming concept.....	3341
24.9.2	Beamforming frame format	3341
24.9.2.1	Sector-level sweep	3341
24.9.2.2	Beam refinement.....	3341
24.10	CDMG PLME	3343
24.10.1	PLME SAP sublayer management primitives	3343
24.10.2	CDMG PHY MIB.....	3343
24.10.3	TXTIME calculation.....	3344
24.10.4	PHY characteristics.....	3344
25.	China millimeter-wave multi-gigabit (CMMG) PHY specification.....	3345
25.1	Introduction.....	3345
25.1.1	Introduction to CMMG PHY	3345
25.1.2	Scope of CMMG PHY services	3345

25.1.3	CMMG PHY functions	3346
25.1.3.1	General.....	3346
25.1.3.2	PHY management entity (PLME).....	3346
25.1.3.3	Service specification method	3346
25.1.3.4	PPDU formats	3346
25.2	CMMG PHY service interface	3346
25.2.1	Introduction.....	3346
25.2.2	TXVECTOR and RXVECTOR parameters	3347
25.3	Common parameters	3350
25.3.1	Introduction.....	3350
25.3.2	Common requirements.....	3350
25.3.2.1	Introduction.....	3350
25.3.2.2	Transmit RF delay.....	3350
25.3.2.3	Center frequency tolerance	3350
25.3.3	Time-related parameters	3352
25.3.4	Mathematical conventions in the signal description.....	3354
25.3.4.1	Notation.....	3354
25.3.4.2	Subcarrier indices in use	3354
25.3.4.3	Transmitted signal.....	3354
25.3.4.4	Definition of tone rotation for OFDM mode transmission	3356
25.3.4.5	The windowing function	3357
25.3.5	CMMG PHY preamble	3357
25.3.5.1	General	3357
25.3.5.2	CMMG Short Training field	3357
25.3.5.3	CMMG Channel Estimation field	3358
25.3.6	CRC calculation	3360
25.3.7	Scrambler	3361
25.3.8	Common LDPC parity matrices	3362
25.3.8.1	Introduction.....	3362
25.3.8.2	General	3362
25.3.9	CMMG SIG	3364
25.3.9.1	General	3364
25.3.9.2	Encoding of SIG.....	3367
25.3.10	CMMG duplication transmission on a 1080 MHz channel	3367
25.3.11	hFilt definition	3368
25.3.12	Encoding of Data field	3368
25.3.13	Received channel power indicator (RCPI) measurement	3369
25.4	CMMG control mode.....	3370
25.4.1	Introduction.....	3370
25.4.2	PPDU format.....	3370
25.4.3	CMMG preamble transmission.....	3370
25.4.4	CMMG control mode SIG transmission	3370
25.4.4.1	General	3370
25.4.4.2	Generation of CRC bits.....	3370
25.4.4.3	Scrambler	3370
25.4.4.4	Encoding	3370
25.4.4.5	Modulation	3371
25.4.4.6	Spreading	3371
25.4.5	CMMG control mode Data field.....	3371
25.4.5.1	General	3371
25.4.5.2	Scrambler	3372
25.4.5.3	Encoding	3372
25.4.5.4	Modulation	3372
25.4.5.5	Spreading	3372

25.4.6	CMMG control mode performance requirements	3372
25.4.6.1	Transmit requirements	3372
25.4.6.2	Receive requirements.....	3373
25.5	CMMG SC mode.....	3373
25.5.1	Introduction.....	3373
25.5.2	Transmitter block diagram.....	3373
25.5.3	Overview of the PPDU encoding process.....	3374
25.5.3.1	General.....	3374
25.5.3.2	Construction of CMMG SC mode SIG.....	3374
25.5.3.3	Construction of CMMG SC mode PPDUs	3375
25.5.4	CMMG SC mode PPDU format	3375
25.5.5	CMMG SC mode SIG transmission	3375
25.5.5.1	SIG field.....	3375
25.5.5.2	Generation of the CRC bits of SIG	3375
25.5.5.3	Scrambler	3375
25.5.5.4	Encoding and modulations.....	3376
25.5.6	Data field transmission	3376
25.5.6.1	General.....	3376
25.5.6.2	Scrambler	3376
25.5.6.3	Encoding	3377
25.5.6.4	Symbol block padding zeros.....	3377
25.5.6.5	Stream parser.....	3378
25.5.6.6	Constellation mapping	3378
25.5.6.7	Spatial expansion	3380
25.5.6.8	Duplication transmission.....	3382
25.5.7	Performance requirements	3382
25.5.7.1	Transmit requirements	3382
25.5.7.2	Receive requirements.....	3384
25.6	CMMG OFDM mode	3384
25.6.1	Introduction.....	3384
25.6.2	CMMG OFDM mode PPDU format	3384
25.6.3	Transmission block diagram.....	3385
25.6.4	Overview of CMMG OFDM mode PPDU encoding process	3386
25.6.4.1	General.....	3386
25.6.4.2	Construction of CMMG OFDM mode SIG	3386
25.6.4.3	Construction of CMMG OFDM mode PPDU	3386
25.6.4.4	Construction of OSTF.....	3387
25.6.4.5	Construction of OCEF	3387
25.6.5	CMMG OFDM mode SIG fields	3387
25.6.5.1	SIG fields	3387
25.6.5.2	Modulation.....	3387
25.6.5.3	Duplication.....	3388
25.6.5.4	Symbol blocking, CSD, and GI insertion	3388
25.6.5.5	Symbol rate change.....	3388
25.6.6	OSTF definition	3388
25.6.7	OCEF definition.....	3389
25.6.8	Data fields	3391
25.6.8.1	General.....	3391
25.6.8.2	Scrambler	3391
25.6.8.3	Encoding	3392
25.6.8.4	OFDM symbol padding zeros.....	3392
25.6.8.5	Stream parser.....	3392
25.6.8.6	Subcarrier modulation mapping.....	3393
25.6.8.7	Tone mapping	3396

25.6.8.8	Space-time block coding.....	3396
25.6.8.9	Pilot subcarriers.....	3397
25.6.8.10	Cyclic shift diversity (CSD) for OFDM mode data fields transmission	3398
25.6.8.11	OFDM modulation.....	3398
25.6.8.12	Duplication transmission.....	3400
25.6.8.13	Beamforming	3400
25.6.8.14	CMMG preamble format for sounding PPDU	3401
25.6.9	Performance requirements	3402
25.6.9.1	Transmit requirements	3402
25.6.9.2	TX flatness	3404
25.6.9.3	Receive requirements.....	3404
25.7	Analog beamforming PHY frame format	3404
25.7.1	TX sector sweep.....	3404
25.7.2	Beam refinement.....	3405
25.7.2.1	General.....	3405
25.7.2.2	BRP PPDU structure.....	3405
25.7.2.3	BRP PPDU SIG fields.....	3405
25.7.2.4	Beam refinement AGC field	3405
25.7.2.5	Beam refinement TRN-R subfield	3406
25.7.2.6	Beam refinement TRN-T subfield	3406
25.7.2.7	Channel measurement	3406
25.7.2.8	BRP resampling in an OFDM mode packet.....	3407
25.8	ZCZ sequence	3407
25.9	Regulatory requirements.....	3411
25.10	Channelization	3412
25.11	Transmit spectrum mask	3413
25.12	PHY transmit procedure	3413
25.12.1	PHY transmit procedure for a CMMG SC mode transmission	3413
25.12.2	PHY transmit procedure for a CMMG OFDM mode transmission.....	3414
25.13	Receive procedure.....	3416
25.14	CMMG PLME	3419
25.14.1	PLME SAP sublayer management primitive.....	3419
25.14.2	PHY MIB	3419
25.14.3	TXTIME calculation.....	3420
25.14.4	PHY characteristics.....	3421
25.15	Parameters for CMMG-MCSs	3421
25.15.1	General.....	3421
25.15.2	Parameters for CMMG-MCSs with SC mode transmission	3422
25.15.3	Parameters for CMMG-MCSs with OFDM mode transmission	3425
	Annex A (informative) Bibliography	3429
	Annex B (normative) Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) proforma.....	3433
B.1	Introduction.....	3433
B.2	Abbreviations and special symbols.....	3433
B.2.1	Symbols for Status column	3433
B.2.2	General abbreviations for Item and Support columns.....	3433
B.3	Instructions for completing the PICS proforma.....	3434
B.3.1	General structure of the PICS proforma.....	3434
B.3.2	Additional information.....	3435
B.3.3	Exception information.....	3435
B.3.4	Conditional status.....	3435
B.4	PICS proforma—IEEE Std 802.11-2020.....	3437

B.4.1	Implementation identification	3437
B.4.2	Protocol summary	3437
B.4.3	IUT configuration.....	3438
B.4.4	MAC protocol	3440
B.4.5	Direct sequence PHY functions	3459
B.4.6	OFDM PHY functions	3462
B.4.7	High rate, direct sequence PHY functions	3473
B.4.8	Regulatory domain extensions	3477
B.4.9	ERP functions.....	3478
B.4.10	Spectrum management extensions	3481
B.4.11	Operating classes extensions	3484
B.4.12	QoS base functionality	3484
B.4.13	QoS enhanced distributed channel access (EDCA)	3485
B.4.14	QoS hybrid coordination function (HCF) controlled channel access (HCCA)	3486
B.4.15	Radio management extensions	3487
B.4.16	DSE functions	3492
B.4.17	High-throughput (HT) features	3495
B.4.18	Tunneled direct-link setup extensions.....	3504
B.4.19	WNM extensions.....	3505
B.4.20	Interworking (IW) with external networks extensions.....	3509
B.4.21	Mesh protocol capabilities	3511
B.4.22	QMF extensions	3514
B.4.23	RobustAVT extensions	3515
B.4.24	DMG features	3516
B.4.25	Very high throughput (VHT) features.....	3524
B.4.26	TVWS functions.....	3531
B.4.27	FILS features	3537
B.4.28	Sub 1 GHz (S1G) features.....	3538
B.4.30	CDMG features	3550
B.4.29	S1G relay features	3550
B.4.31	CMMG features	3552
B.4.32	Preassociation discovery extensions	3553
Annex C (normative)	ASN.1 encoding of the MAC and PHY MIB	3554
C.1	General.....	3554
C.2	Guidelines for IEEE 802.11 MIB authors/editors	3554
C.3	MIB detail	3554
Annex D (normative)	Regulatory references	4103
D.1	External regulatory references	4103
D.2	Radio performance specifications.....	4105
D.2.1	Transmit and receive in-band and out-of-band spurious emissions	4105
D.2.2	Transmit power levels	4105
D.2.3	Transmit spectrum mask	4107
D.2.4	Transmit Mask M	4108
D.2.5	CCA-ED threshold	4109
Annex E (normative)	Country elements and operating classes	4110
E.1	Country information and operating classes	4110
E.2	Band-specific operating requirements	4125
E.2.1	General	4125
E.2.2	3650–3700 MHz band in the United States	4125
E.2.3	5.9 GHz band in the United States (5.850–5.925 GHz)	4126
E.2.4	5.9 GHz band in Europe (5.855–5.925 GHz).....	4126

E.2.5	TVWS band in the United States and Canada (54–698 MHz).....	4126
E.2.6	TVWS band in Europe	4129
	Annex F (normative) HT LDPC matrix definitions.....	4130
	Annex G (normative) Frame exchange sequences.....	4133
G.1	General.....	4133
G.2	Basic sequences	4135
G.3	EDCA and HCCA sequences	4135
G.4	HT, VHT, and S1G sequences.....	4138
	Annex H (normative) Usage of Ethertype 89-0d.....	4148
	Annex I (informative) Examples of encoding a frame for OFDM PHYs and DMG PHYs.....	4149
I.1	Example 1—BCC encoding.....	4149
I.1.1	Introduction	4149
I.1.2	The message for the BCC example	4150
I.1.3	Generation of the preamble	4151
I.1.4	Generation of the SIGNAL field.....	4156
I.1.5	Generating the DATA bits for the BCC example	4160
I.1.6	Generating the first DATA symbol for the BCC example.....	4164
I.1.7	Generating the additional DATA symbols.....	4170
I.1.8	The entire packet for the BCC example	4170
I.2	Generating encoded DATA bits—LDPC example 1.....	4178
I.2.1	General	4178
I.2.2	The message for LDPC example 1.....	4178
I.2.3	Prepending the SERVICE field for LDPC example 1	4180
I.2.4	Scrambling LDPC example 1.....	4181
I.2.5	Inserting shortening bits for LDPC example 1.....	4182
I.2.6	Encoding data for LDPC example 1	4185
I.2.7	Removing shortening bits and puncturing for LDPC example 1	4187
I.3	Generating encoded DATA bits—LDPC example 2.....	4189
I.3.1	General	4189
I.3.2	The message for LDPC example 2.....	4190
I.3.3	Prepending the SERVICE field for LDPC example 2	4191
I.3.4	Scrambling LDPC example 2.....	4193
I.3.5	Inserting the shortening bits for LDPC example 2.....	4195
I.3.6	Encoding the data for LDPC example 2.....	4197
I.3.7	Removing shortening bits and repetition for LDPC example 2	4200
I.4	DMG example data vectors	4204
I.5	DMG Example 1—DMG control mode encoding.....	4205
I.5.1	DMG control mode preamble	4205
I.5.2	Control mode header	4205
I.5.3	DMG control mode payload.....	4208
I.6	DMG Example 2—DMG SC mode encoding	4209
I.6.1	DMG SC mode preamble.....	4209
I.6.2	DMG SC mode header	4209
I.6.3	DMG SC mode payload	4212
I.7	DMG Example 3—DMG low-power SC mode encoding.....	4217
I.7.1	DMG low-power SC mode preamble.....	4217
I.7.2	DMG low-power SC mode header.....	4217
I.7.3	DMG low-power SC mode MCS 26 payload	4217
I.7.4	DMG low-power SC mode MCS 30 payload	4219

Annex J (informative) RSNA reference implementations and test vectors.....	4221
J.1 TKIP temporal key mixing function reference implementation and test vector.....	4221
J.1.1 TKIP temporal key mixing function reference implementation	4221
J.1.2 Test vectors	4232
J.2 Michael reference implementation and test vectors	4233
J.2.1 Michael test vectors.....	4233
J.2.2 Sample code for michael.....	4234
J.3 PRF reference implementation and test vectors	4241
J.3.1 PRF reference code	4241
J.3.2 PRF test vectors.....	4242
J.4 Suggested pass-phrase-to-PSK mapping	4242
J.4.1 Introduction	4242
J.4.2 Test vectors	4243
J.5 Suggestions for random number generation	4243
J.5.1 General	4243
J.5.2 Software sampling.....	4244
J.5.3 Hardware-assisted solution	4245
J.6 Additional test vectors	4246
J.6.1 Notation.....	4246
J.6.2 WEP cryptographic encapsulation	4246
J.6.3 TKIP test vector	4247
J.6.4 CCMP test vectors.....	4248
J.6.5 PRF test vectors.....	4252
J.7 Key hierarchy test vectors for pairwise keys	4254
J.7.1 General	4254
J.7.2 CCMP-128 pairwise key derivation.....	4254
J.7.3 TKIP pairwise key derivation	4254
J.8 Test vectors for AES-128-CMAC	4255
J.9 Management frame protection test vectors	4255
J.9.1 BIP with broadcast Deauthentication frame.....	4255
J.9.2 CCMP-128 with individually addressed Deauthentication frame.....	4257
J.10 SAE test vector	4258
J.11 GCMP	4262
J.11.1 GCMP test vectors	4262
J.11.2 Example of encryption C code	4264
Annex K (informative) TSPECs and Admission control.....	4278
K.1 Example use of TSPEC for admission control	4278
K.2 Recommendation for implementation of contention based admission control.....	4279
K.2.1 Use of ACM (admission control mandatory) subfield	4279
K.2.2 Deriving medium time	4279
K.3 Guidelines and reference design for sample scheduler and admission control unit	4282
K.3.1 Guidelines for deriving service schedule parameters.....	4282
K.3.2 Reference design for sample scheduler and admission control unit	4282
K.4 TSPEC construction.....	4285
K.4.1 General	4285
K.4.2 Surplus Bandwidth Allocation	4285
K.4.3 Minimum and Maximum Service Interval	4289
K.4.4 Minimum, Mean, and Peak Data Rate	4290
Annex L (informative) Examples and sample code for encoding a TIM Partial Virtual Bitmap.....	4292
L.1 Introduction.....	4292
L.2 Examples.....	4292
L.3 Sample C code	4300

Annex M (informative) EPD and LPD headers and the integration function.....	4306
M.1 Introduction.....	4306
M.2 Integration function header conversions.....	4306
M.3 A-MSDU subframes	4306
M.4 Integration service versus bridging.....	4308
Annex N (informative) AP functional description	4309
N.1 Introduction.....	4309
N.2 Terminology.....	4309
N.3 Primary ACM_STA functions	4313
N.4 Primary AP functions.....	4313
N.5 Primary DS functions.....	4315
N.6 Primary portal function.....	4315
Annex O (informative) Additional HT, VHT, and S1G information	4316
O.1 HT, VHT, and S1G waveform generator tool	4316
O.2 A-MPDU deaggregation.....	4317
O.3 Example of an RD exchange sequence.....	4318
O.4 Illustration of determination of NDP addresses.....	4319
O.5 20/40 MHz BSS establishment and maintenance	4320
O.5.1 Signaling 20/40 MHz BSS capability and operation	4320
O.5.2 Establishing a 20/40 MHz BSS	4320
O.5.3 Monitoring channels for other BSS operation.....	4321
Annex P (informative) Location and Time Difference accuracy test.....	4323
P.1 Location via Time Difference of arrival	4323
P.2 Time Difference of departure accuracy test.....	4323
P.3 Differential Distance Computation using Fine Timing Measurement frames.....	4325
Annex Q (informative) Example use of the Destination URI for Event and Diagnostic Reports	4327
Q.1 Destination URI payload	4327
Q.2 Use of HTTP (or HTTPS) for Destination URI of Event and Diagnostic Reports	4327
Annex R (informative) Interworking with external networks	4328
R.1 General.....	4328
R.2 Network discovery and selection.....	4328
R.2.1 General	4328
R.2.2 Airport	4328
R.2.3 Shopping.....	4329
R.2.4 Sales meeting.....	4330
R.2.5 Museum.....	4330
R.2.6 Emergency call	4331
R.2.7 Emergency alert.....	4332
R.3 QoS mapping guidelines for interworking with external networks.....	4332
R.3.1 General	4332
R.3.2 Determination of the mapping for a STA.....	4333
R.3.3 QoS mapping and GLK.....	4334
R.4 Interworking and SSPN interface support	4335
R.4.1 General	4335
R.4.2 SSPN interface parameters.....	4335
R.5 Interworking with external networks and emergency call support.....	4339
R.5.1 General	4339
R.5.2 Background on emergency call support over IEEE 802.11 infrastructure.....	4340
R.5.3 System aspects for emergency call support.....	4340

R.5.4	Description of the Expedited Bandwidth Request element.....	4342
R.5.5	Access to emergency services in an RSN	4342
R.6	Peer information	4343
R.7	Calculating Estimated Throughput	4344
Annex S (informative) Mesh BSS operation		4347
S.1	Clarification of mesh Data frame format.....	4347
S.2	Operational considerations for interworking	4347
S.3	Power save parameters selection	4347
S.3.1	General	4347
S.3.2	Selecting the mesh power management mode based on traffic load.....	4348
S.3.3	Scanning of mesh BSSs.....	4348
S.3.4	Default parameters	4349
S.3.5	MSDU forwarding in an MBSS containing mesh STAs in light or deep sleep mode.....	4349
S.3.6	Synchronization maintenance of mesh STAs in deep sleep mode.....	4349
S.4	SIV key wrapping test vector.....	4350
S.5	Airtime link metric usage example	4351
S.6	Link metric report example.....	4351
S.7	Generation of proactive PREP elements in the proactive PREQ mechanism of HWMP	4352
S.7.1	General	4352
S.7.2	Additions to forwarding information	4352
S.7.3	Actions when sending Data frames as source mesh STA	4352
S.7.4	Actions on receipt of a proactive PREQ element.....	4353
S.7.5	Generation of proactive PREP elements	4353
S.8	Generation of PREQ elements in proactive RANN mechanism of HWMP.....	4353
S.8.1	General	4353
S.8.2	Additions to forwarding information	4353
S.8.3	Actions when sending Data frames as source mesh STA	4354
S.8.4	Actions on receipt of proactive RANN element	4354
S.8.5	Actions on receipt of a PREP element	4354
Annex T (informative) Overlapping BSS (OBSS) management.....		4355
T.1	Introduction.....	4355
T.2	QLoad Report element.....	4355
T.2.1	General	4355
T.2.2	Calculating medium time	4356
T.2.3	Calculation of potential traffic self.....	4356
T.2.4	Calculation of allocated traffic self	4358
T.2.5	Calculation of allocated traffic shared.....	4359
T.2.6	Calculation of EDCA Access Factor.....	4359
T.2.7	EDCA Overhead Factor	4360
T.2.8	Calculation of HCCA Access Factor	4360
T.3	Channel selection using QLoad report.....	4361
T.3.1	General	4361
T.3.2	AP with admission control mandatory	4361
T.3.3	AP with an HC	4361
T.3.4	Channel selection procedures	4362
T.4	Sharing in an OBSS situation	4363
T.4.1	General	4363
T.4.2	Sharing schemes	4364
T.5	Mitigating consequences of OBSS sharing in presence of noncollaborating devices ...	4366

Annex U (informative) Functions of the centralized coordination service root (CCSR)	4367
Annex V (informative) TSPEC aggregation for DMG BSSs	4368
Annex W (informative) Informative procedures for CDMG STAs.....	4370
W.1 Selection of candidate SPs for spatial sharing	4370
W.2 N-phase beamforming codebook for CDMG STAs	4370
W.2.1 General	4370
W.2.2 1-D (one-dimensional) antenna array.....	4370
W.2.3 2-D (two-dimensional) antenna array.....	4372
W.3 Beam tracking and switching for enhanced beam tracking mechanism	4372
Annex X (informative) Link rate considerations	4374
Annex Y (informative) Preassociation discovery (PAD) additional information	4375
Y.1 Preassociation discovery usage models	4375
Y.2 Background search.....	4375
Y.3 Immediate search	4376

Tables

Table 4-1—GDD mechanisms and timescales	252
Table 6-1—Supported TS management primitives	418
Table 6-2—Reason codes for network down	717
Table 6-3—Reason codes for ESS link down	718
Table 6-4—ESS description	720
Table 6-5—Trigger support values	720
Table 6-6—Event Capability Set	723
Table 6-7—ESS Link Parameter Set	724
Table 8-1—PHY SAP peer-to-peer service primitives	739
Table 8-2—PHY SAP inter-(sub)layer service primitives	740
Table 8-3—PHY SAP service primitive parameters	740
Table 8-4—Vector descriptions	741
Table 8-5—The channel-list parameter entries	749
Table 9-1—Valid type and subtype combinations	759
Table 9-2—Control Frame Extension	761
Table 9-3—To/From DS combinations in Data frames	762
Table 9-4—To/From DS combinations in Management frames	762
Table 9-6—Dynamic Indication subfield encoding	766
Table 9-7—Poll Type subfield encoding	766
Table 9-5—Bandwidth Indication subfield encoding	766
Table 9-8—Frame Control field BSS BW setting	767
Table 9-9—Duration/ID field encoding	768
Table 9-10—QoS Control field	771
Table 9-11—QoS Control field for frames transmitted within a DMG PPDU	772
Table 9-12—TID subfield	772
Table 9-13—Ack policy	773
Table 9-14—AC Constraint subfield values	778
Table 9-15—RDG/More PPDU subfield values	778
Table 9-16—Subfields of Link Adaptation Control subfield	779
Table 9-17—Subfields of the MAI subfield	779
Table 9-18—ASEL Command and ASEL Data subfields	780
Table 9-19—Calibration control subfields	781
Table 9-20—CSI/Steering subfield values	781
Table 9-21—VHT variant HT Control field subfields	782
Table 9-22—MFB subfield in the VHT variant HT Control field	784
Table 9-23—Subfields corresponding to link adaptation	785
Table 9-24—MFB subfield in the CMMG variant HT Control field	786
Table 9-25—Maximum data unit sizes (in octets) and durations (in microseconds)	787
Table 9-26—Valid values for the Address Extension Mode subfield	789
Table 9-27—BlockAckReq frame variant encoding	801
Table 9-28—BlockAck frame variant encoding	804
Table 9-29—STA Info subfields	813
Table 9-31—SYNRA Type field encoding	817
Table 9-30—Address field contents	817
Table 9-32—Beacon frame body	825
Table 9-33—Disassociation frame body	829
Table 9-34—Association Request frame body	830
Table 9-35—Association Response frame body	832
Table 9-36—Reassociation Request frame body	835
Table 9-37—Reassociation Response frame body	839
Table 9-38—Probe Request frame body	843
Table 9-39—Probe Response frame body	845

Table 9-40—Authentication frame body	851
Table 9-41—Presence of fields and elements in Authentication frames	852
Table 9-42—Deauthentication frame body	856
Table 9-43—Action frame body and Action No Ack frame body	856
Table 9-44—Timing Advertisement frame body	857
Table 9-45—DMG Beacon frame body	858
Table 9-46—Minimum and full set of optional elements	863
Table 9-47—Valid address field usage for Mesh Data and Multihop Action frames	865
Table 9-48—Unified Scaling Factor subfield encoding	871
Table 9-49—Reason codes	871
Table 9-50—Status codes	875
Table 9-51—Category values	881
Table 9-52—MCS subfield of the Originator Preferred MCS field	883
Table 9-53—Settings of the Max SP Length subfield	885
Table 9-54—Settings of the Channel Width field	887
Table 9-55—Subfields of the MIMO Control field	890
Table 9-56—CSI Report field (20 MHz)	891
Table 9-58—Number of matrices and carrier grouping	892
Table 9-57—CSI Report field (40 MHz)	892
Table 9-59—Noncompressed Beamforming Report field (20 MHz)	893
Table 9-60—Noncompressed Beamforming Report field (40 MHz)	894
Table 9-61—Order of angles in the Compressed Beamforming Report field	895
Table 9-62—Quantization of angles	896
Table 9-63—Compressed Beamforming Report field (20 MHz)	896
Table 9-64—Compressed Beamforming Report field (40 MHz)	897
Table 9-65—Venue group codes and descriptions	901
Table 9-66—Venue type assignments	902
Table 9-67—Band ID field	907
Table 9-68—The BSS Type subfield when the Discovery mode field is 0	907
Table 9-69—The BSS Type subfield when the Discovery mode field is 1	908
Table 9-70—Subfields of the VHT MIMO Control field	909
Table 9-71—Order of angles in the compressed beamforming feedback matrix when used in a non-S1G band	911
Table 9-72—Order of angles in the compressed beamforming feedback matrix for SU type feedback when used in an S1G band	913
Table 9-73—Order of angles in the compressed beamforming feedback matrix for MU type feedback when used in an S1G band	913
Table 9-74—Quantization of angles	914
Table 9-75—VHT Compressed Beamforming Report information	914
Table 9-76—Subcarrier indices for which a compressed beamforming feedback matrix is sent back	915
Table 9-77—Average SNR of Space-Time Stream i subfield	921
Table 9-78—MU Exclusive Beamforming Report information	923
Table 9-79—Number of subcarriers and subcarrier mapping	924
Table 9-80—Subfield values of the Operating Mode field	927
Table 9-81—Setting of the Channel Width subfield and 160/80+80 BW subfield at a VHT STA transmitting the Operating Mode field	928
Table 9-82—WSM Type definition	931
Table 9-83—Subfields of the Sync Control field	932
Table 9-84—Next TWT Subfield Size subfield encoding	933
Table 9-85—Subfields of the CMMG MIMO Control field	934
Table 9-86—Order of angles in the CMMG Compressed Beamforming Report field	935
Table 9-87—Quantization of angles	935
Table 9-88—Compressed Beamforming Report field	936
Table 9-89—Subcarrier indices for which a compressed beamforming feedback matrix is sent back	937

Table 9-90—Average SNR of Space-Time Stream i subfield.....	938
Table 9-91—Subfield values of the CMMG Operating Mode field.....	939
Table 9-92—Element IDs	940
Table 9-93—BSS membership selector value encoding	950
Table 9-94—Block Control field encoding	955
Table 9-95—Coverage Class field parameters	962
Table 9-96—Values of the Secondary Channel Offset field	968
Table 9-97—Summary of use of Enable, Request, and Report bits	969
Table 9-98—Measurement type definitions for measurement requests	970
Table 9-99—Optional subelement IDs for Channel Load request	972
Table 9-100—Reporting Condition subfield for Channel Load report	973
Table 9-101—Optional subelement IDs for Noise Histogram request.....	974
Table 9-102—Reporting Condition subfield for Noise Histogram report.....	975
Table 9-103—Measurement Mode definitions for Beacon request.....	976
Table 9-104—Optional subelement IDs for Beacon request.....	977
Table 9-105—Reporting Condition subfield for Beacon report.....	978
Table 9-106—Reporting Detail values	979
Table 9-107—Optional subelement IDs for Frame request.....	980
Table 9-108—Group Identity for a STA Statistics request	981
Table 9-109—Optional subelement IDs for STA Statistics request	981
Table 9-110—Location Subject field definition	985
Table 9-111—Optional subelement IDs for LCI request	985
Table 9-112—Optional subelement IDs for Transmit Stream/Category Measurement Request	988
Table 9-113—Delayed MSDU Range Definitions	990
Table 9-114—Optional subelement IDs for Measurement Pause request.....	991
Table 9-115—Optional subelement IDs for STA Multicast Diagnostics request	992
Table 9-116—Civic Location Type field values	993
Table 9-117—Location Service Interval Units.....	993
Table 9-118—Optional subelement IDs for Location Civic request	994
Table 9-119—Optional subelement IDs for Location Identifier request.....	995
Table 9-120—Optional subelement IDs for Directional Channel Quality request.....	996
Table 9-121—Reporting Condition subfield for Directional Channel Quality report.....	997
Table 9-122—Optional subelement IDs for Directional Measurement request	998
Table 9-123—Optional subelement IDs for Directional Statistics request	999
Table 9-124—FTM Range subelement IDs for Fine Timing Measurement Range request.....	1000
Table 9-125—Measurement Type field definitions for measurement reports.....	1002
Table 9-126—RPI definitions for an RPI histogram report	1005
Table 9-127—Optional subelement IDs for Channel Load report	1006
Table 9-129—Optional subelement IDs for Noise Histogram report.....	1008
Table 9-128—IPI Definitions for a Noise Histogram report	1008
Table 9-130—Optional subelement IDs for Beacon report.....	1010
Table 9-131—Optional subelement IDs for Frame report.....	1012
Table 9-132—Group Identity for a STA Statistics report	1014
Table 9-133—Optional subelement IDs for STA Statistics report	1021
Table 9-134—Subelement IDs for LCI Report	1023
Table 9-135—Delay definitions for a Transmit Stream/Category Measurement report for a Bin 0 Range field value of 10 TU.....	1032
Table 9-136—Optional subelement IDs for Transmit Stream/Category Measurement report.....	1032
Table 9-137—Optional subelement IDs for Multicast Diagnostics report	1034
Table 9-138—Summary of fields used in the STA Multicast Diagnostics report.....	1035
Table 9-139—Subelement IDs for Location Civic report	1035
Table 9-140—Location Shape IDs	1037
Table 9-141—Map types	1041
Table 9-142—Subelement IDs for Location Identifier report	1042

Table 9-143—URI/FQDN Descriptor field values.....	1043
Table 9-144—Optional subelement IDs for Directional Channel Quality report.....	1045
Table 9-145—Optional subelement IDs for Directional Measurement report	1046
Table 9-146—Optional subelement IDs for Directional Statistics report	1047
Table 9-148—Optional subelement IDs for Fine Timing Measurement Range report.....	1049
Table 9-147—Error Code field values.....	1049
Table 9-149—Cipher suite selectors.....	1053
Table 9-150—Cipher suite usage	1054
Table 9-151—AKM suite selectors	1055
Table 9-152—PTKSA/GTKSA replay counters usage	1059
Table 9-153—Extended Capabilities field	1061
Table 9-154—ACI-to-AC coding	1069
Table 9-155—Default EDCA Parameter Set element parameter values if dot11OCBActivated is false or the STA is a non-sensor STA.....	1070
Table 9-156—Default EDCA parameter set for STA operation if dot11OCBActivated is true	1071
Table 9-157—Default EDCA Parameter Set element parameter values if the STA is a sensor STA	1071
Table 9-158—Direction subfield encoding	1072
Table 9-160—TS Info Ack Policy subfield encoding	1073
Table 9-161—Setting of Schedule subfield	1073
Table 9-159—Access Policy subfield.....	1073
Table 9-162—Reliability subfield values	1077
Table 9-163—User Priority field of TCLAS element	1078
Table 9-164—Frame classifier type	1079
Table 9-165—Classifier Mask for Classifier Type 6.....	1080
Table 9-166—Classifier Mask for Classifier Type 7.....	1081
Table 9-167—Classifier Mask for Classifier Type 8.....	1081
Table 9-169—Map from location of Classifier Mask subfield to target subfield	1082
Table 9-168—Classifier Mask for Classifier Type 9.....	1082
Table 9-170—Classifier parameters for Classifier Type 4.....	1084
Table 9-171—Encoding of Processing subfield	1092
Table 9-172—Reachability field	1095
Table 9-173—Optional subelement IDs for Neighbor Report	1096
Table 9-174—Preference field values	1099
Table 9-175—HT/VHT Operation Information subfields	1100
Table 9-176—RCPI values	1101
Table 9-177—Optional subelement IDs for Measurement Pilot Transmission	1104
Table 9-178—Available Admission Capacity Bitmask definition	1105
Table 9-179—RM Enabled Capabilities definition	1107
Table 9-180—Optional subelement IDs for Multiple BSSID	1111
Table 9-181—Subelement IDs	1113
Table 9-182—Timeout Interval Type field value.....	1116
Table 9-183—Resource type code in RIC Descriptor element	1117
Table 9-184—Subfields of the HT Capability Information field	1122
Table 9-185—Subfields of the A-MPDU Parameters field.....	1124
Table 9-186—Transmit MCS Set	1125
Table 9-187—Subfields of the HT Extended Capabilities field.....	1126
Table 9-188—Subfields of the Transmit Beamforming Capabilities field.....	1127
Table 9-189—ASEL Capability field subfields	1129
Table 9-190—HT Operation element fields and subfields	1130
Table 9-191—Encoding of the Timing Capabilities field	1136
Table 9-192—Time Value field format when Timing Capabilities is 2	1136
Table 9-194—Transition Event Request subelement	1140
Table 9-193—Event Type field definitions for event requests and reports.....	1140
Table 9-195—RSNA Event Request subelement	1143

Table 9-196—Peer-to-Peer Link Event Request subelement	1145
Table 9-197—Event Report Status	1147
Table 9-198—Transition and Transition Query reasons	1148
Table 9-199—Peer Status definitions	1150
Table 9-201—Association Diagnostic request contents	1152
Table 9-200—Diagnostic Request/Report Type definitions	1152
Table 9-203—Diagnostic subelement ID values	1153
Table 9-202—IEEE 802.1X Authentication Diagnostic request contents	1153
Table 9-204—Credentials values	1154
Table 9-205—Collocated Radio Type	1156
Table 9-206—Device Type definitions	1157
Table 9-207—Power Save Mode definition	1160
Table 9-208—Tx Power Modes	1161
Table 9-209—Manufacturer Information STA report contents	1163
Table 9-210—Configuration Profile report contents	1163
Table 9-211—Association Diagnostic report contents	1164
Table 9-212—IEEE 802.1X Authentication Diagnostic report contents	1164
Table 9-213—Optional subelement IDs for Location Parameters	1165
Table 9-214—Report Interval Units field	1166
Table 9-215—Motion Indicator field	1169
Table 9-216—Speed Units	1170
Table 9-217—Indication Parameter values	1172
Table 9-218—Optional subelement IDs for FMS Request subelements	1175
Table 9-219—Optional subelement IDs for FMS Response subelements	1177
Table 9-220—FMS Element Status and TFS Response Status definition	1177
Table 9-221—QoS Traffic Capability Bitmask/Flags definition	1179
Table 9-222—TFS Action Code field values	1181
Table 9-223—Optional subelement IDs for TFS Request parameters	1182
Table 9-224—Optional subelement IDs for TFS Response parameters	1183
Table 9-225—Action Type definitions	1184
Table 9-226—WNM Sleep Mode Response Status definition	1185
Table 9-227—Status field values	1186
Table 9-228—Usage Mode definitions	1189
Table 9-229—DMS Request Type field	1191
Table 9-230—Optional subelement IDs for DMS Descriptor	1191
Table 9-231—GATS Retransmission Policy field values	1192
Table 9-232—GCR Delivery Method field values	1192
Table 9-233—Response Type field values	1193
Table 9-234—Optional subelement IDs for DMS Status	1194
Table 9-235—Optional subelement IDs for U-APSD coexistence	1196
Table 9-236—Access network type	1197
Table 9-237—Advertisement protocol ID definitions	1200
Table 9-238—Precedence Level field description	1201
Table 9-239—Active Path Selection Protocol Identifier field values	1204
Table 9-241—Congestion Control Mode Identifier field values	1205
Table 9-240—Active Path Selection Metric Identifier field values	1205
Table 9-243—Authentication Protocol Identifier field values	1206
Table 9-242—Synchronization Method Identifier field values	1206
Table 9-244—Mesh Peering Protocol Identifier field values	1210
Table 9-245—MCCA Reply Code field values	1215
Table 9-246—SCS Request Type definitions	1230
Table 9-247—Optional subelement IDs for SCS Descriptor element	1231
Table 9-248—Sharing Policy definitions	1232
Table 9-249—Optional subelement IDs for QLoad Report element	1232

Table 9-250—Protocol ID definitions	1234
Table 9-251—Subfields of the A-MPDU Parameters subfield	1237
Table 9-253—Maximum Number Of Basic A-MSDU Subframes In A-MSDU subfield	1241
Table 9-252—Mapping of Extended SC MCS to Maximum Supported Rx/Tx MCS subfield values....	1241
Table 9-254—Maximum Number Of Short A-MSDU Subframes In A-MSDU subfield	1242
Table 9-256—FBCK-TYPE field description	1245
Table 9-255—FBCK-REQ field description	1245
Table 9-257—AllocationType subfield values	1248
Table 9-258—Protected Period subfield value for a CDMG STA operating on a 2.16 GHz channel	1250
Table 9-259—Protected Period subfield value for a CDMG STA operating on a 1.08 GHz channel	1250
Table 9-260—Allocation Format subfield values	1252
Table 9-261—Allocation Period field values	1253
Table 9-262—TSCONST Period values.....	1254
Table 9-263—Channel Measurement Feedback element format	1256
Table 9-264—Channel measurement	1257
Table 9-265—STA Role subfield values.....	1259
Table 9-266—Activity field values	1263
Table 9-267—Session Type subfield values	1265
Table 9-268—MMS Element Owner subfield definition	1272
Table 9-269—Single AID subfield definition	1272
Table 9-270—LLC Header Copy field size.....	1274
Table 9-271—Subfields of the VHT Capabilities Information field	1278
Table 9-272—Setting of the Supported Channel Width Set subfield and Extended NSS BW Support subfield at a STA transmitting the VHT Capabilities Information field	1281
Table 9-273—Supported VHT-MCS and NSS Set subfields	1282
Table 9-274—VHT Operation Information subfields	1285
Table 9-275—BSS bandwidth when the VHT Operation Information field Channel Width subfield is 1	1286
Table 9-276—Meaning of Local Maximum Transmit Power Count subfield	1289
Table 9-277—Definition of Local Maximum Transmit Power Unit Interpretation subfield	1289
Table 9-278—Status Indication subfield values	1294
Table 9-279—Burst Duration subfield encoding.....	1294
Table 9-280—Format And Bandwidth subfield	1296
Table 9-281—TBTT Information field contents	1299
Table 9-282—TVHT Operation Information subfields.....	1301
Table 9-283—Access Category subfield encoding	1302
Table 9-284—Data Format subfield encoding	1303
Table 9-285—BA Window Size subfield encoding	1303
Table 9-286—CAG Information Type definitions	1305
Table 9-287—BSS Delay Criterion subfield	1307
Table 9-288—PHY Support Criterion subfield	1307
Table 9-289—Key Type and Public Key Indicator subfields.....	1311
Table 9-290—IPv4 subfield settings	1313
Table 9-291—IPv6 subfield settings	1313
Table 9-292—IP Address Response Control subfield with B0 = 0	1314
Table 9-293—IP Address Response Control subfield with B0 = 1	1315
Table 9-294—DNS Info Control subfield settings	1316
Table 9-295—MAC Address Filter field.....	1318
Table 9-296—Interpretation of RAW Type and RAW Type Options	1321
Table 9-297—TWT Setup Command field values	1334
Table 9-298—TWT Unit subfield encoding.....	1337
Table 9-299—Action field.....	1339
Table 9-300—Subfields of the S1G Capabilities Information field	1342
Table 9-301—Supported S1G-MCS and NSS Set subfields	1348

Table 9-302—Mapping between Maximum Transmission Width subfield and maximum permitted PPDU bandwidth	1350
Table 9-303—Hierarchy Identifier subfield	1353
Table 9-304—Enable Relay Function subfield values	1355
Table 9-305—Probe Response Option Bitmap subfield 0 (Default Bitmap)	1359
Table 9-306—Probe Response Option Bitmap subfield 1	1360
Table 9-307—Probe Response Option Bitmap subfield 2	1360
Table 9-308—Probe Response Option Bitmap subfield 3	1361
Table 9-309—Probe Response Option Bitmap subfield 4	1361
Table 9-310—Probe Response Option Bitmap subfield 5	1362
Table 9-311—S1G Operation Information field	1364
Table 9-312—AllocationType subfield values for CDMG STAs	1373
Table 9-313—Subfields of the CMMG Capabilities Info field	1382
Table 9-314—Subfields of the A-MPDU Parameters field	1385
Table 9-315—Supported CMMG-MCS and NSS Set subfields	1386
Table 9-316—Subfields of the Transmit Beamforming Capabilities field	1387
Table 9-317—CMMG Operation Information field format	1390
Table 9-318—Activity field values	1391
Table 9-319—GLK-GCR Retransmission Policy subfield	1393
Table 9-320—False Positive Probability Range subfield values	1396
Table 9-321—Extended RSN Capabilities field	1400
Table 9-322—Optional subelement IDs for MSCS Descriptor element	1401
Table 9-323—General TLV format	1404
Table 9-324—Device Class field definition	1405
Table 9-325—Device Identification Information field definition	1406
Table 9-326—Device Location Information field definition	1406
Table 9-327—Channel Schedule Descriptor Tuple attribute definition	1406
Table 9-328—Channel Schedule Descriptor Value fields	1407
Table 9-329—WSM information values	1408
Table 9-330—WSM Information Value fields	1408
Table 9-331—ANQP-element definitions	1409
Table 9-332—Network Authentication Type Indicator definitions	1413
Table 9-333—IPv6 Address field values	1416
Table 9-334—IPv4 Address field values	1416
Table 9-335—Authentication Parameter types	1418
Table 9-336—Authentication Parameter format for the Expanded EAP method	1419
Table 9-337—Vendor Specific Authentication Parameters	1420
Table 9-338—Advice of Charge Type field values	1425
Table 9-339—Local Content State values	1426
Table 9-340—Local MAC Address Policy field bits	1431
Table 9-341—RLQP-element definitions	1433
Table 9-342—Reason Result Code field values	1434
Table 9-343—Reason Result Code field values	1436
Table 9-344—Encoding of BeamLink Maintenance Unit Index	1442
Table 9-345—The Beamformed Link Maintenance negotiation	1443
Table 9-346—Spectrum Management Action field values	1444
Table 9-347—QoS Action field values	1447
Table 9-348—Encoding of the ADDTS Request frame variant	1447
Table 9-349—Encoding of the ADDTS Response frame variant	1447
Table 9-350—Basic ADDTS Request frame variant Action field format	1448
Table 9-351—DMG ADDTS Request frame variant Action field format	1449
Table 9-352—Basic ADDTS Response frame variant Action field format	1450
Table 9-353—DMG ADDTS Response frame variant Action field format	1451
Table 9-354—DELTs frame Action field format	1452

Table 9-355—Schedule frame Action field format	1453
Table 9-356—QoS Map Configure frame Action field format	1453
Table 9-357—ADTS Reserve Request frame Action field format	1454
Table 9-358—ADTS Reserve Response frame Action field format	1454
Table 9-359—Block Ack Action field values	1455
Table 9-360—ADDBA Request frame Action field format	1456
Table 9-361—ADDBA Response frame Action field format	1457
Table 9-362—DELBA frame Action field format	1458
Table 9-363—Radio Measurement Action field values	1459
Table 9-364—Public Action field values	1463
Table 9-365—20/40 BSS Coexistence Management frame Action field format	1465
Table 9-366—Optional subelement IDs for Measurement Pilot frame	1466
Table 9-367—Reason Result Code field values	1467
Table 9-368—Reason Result Code field values	1468
Table 9-369—Reason Result Code field values	1472
Table 9-370—GAS Initial Request frame Action field format	1473
Table 9-371—GAS Initial Response frame Action field format	1474
Table 9-373—GAS Comeback Response frame Action field format	1476
Table 9-372—GAS Comeback Request frame Action field(format)	1476
Table 9-374—TDLS Discovery Response frame Action field format	1478
Table 9-375—Location Parameters Element field for Location Track Notification frame	1479
Table 9-376—QLoad Request frame Action field format	1481
Table 9-377—QLoad Report frame Action field format	1481
Table 9-378—Public Key Frame Usage field values	1484
Table 9-379—Reason Result Code field values	1485
Table 9-380—Channel Schedule Management Mode field values	1486
Table 9-381—QAB Request frame Action field format	1492
Table 9-382—QAB Response frame Action field format	1493
Table 9-383—FILS Discovery frame format	1494
Table 9-384—BSS Operating Channel Width	1497
Table 9-385—Maximum Number of Spatial Streams	1497
Table 9-386—PHY Index subfield	1497
Table 9-387—FILS Minimum Rate	1498
Table 9-388—Cipher suite selector definitions	1499
Table 9-389—AKM suite selector definitions	1499
Table 9-390—Optional subelement IDs for DCS Measurement Request frame	1501
Table 9-391—Optional subelement IDs for DCS Measurement Response frame	1502
Table 9-392—Extended Notification Period Request frame Action field format	1504
Table 9-393—Extended Notification Period Response frame Action field format	1505
Table 9-394—Extended Channel Splitting Request frame Action field format	1505
Table 9-395—Extended Channel Splitting Response frame Action field format	1506
Table 9-397—Group Addressed GAS Response frame Action field format	1507
Table 9-396—Group Addressed GAS Request frame Action field format	1507
Table 9-398—FT Action field values	1509
Table 9-400—FT Response frame body	1510
Table 9-399—FT Request frame body	1510
Table 9-401—FT Confirm frame body	1511
Table 9-402—FT Ack frame body	1512
Table 9-403—SA Query Action field values	1512
Table 9-404—Public Action field values defined for Protected Dual of Public Action frames	1514
Table 9-405—HT Action field values	1515
Table 9-406—Notify Channel Width frame Action field format	1515
Table 9-407—SM Power Save frame Action field format	1516
Table 9-408—PSMP frame Action field format	1516

Table 9-409—CSI frame Action field format.....	1517
Table 9-410—Noncompressed Beamforming frame Action field format.....	1517
Table 9-411—Compressed Beamforming frame Action field format.....	1518
Table 9-412—Antenna Selection Indices Feedback frame Action field format.....	1518
Table 9-414—Information for TDLS Setup Request Action field	1519
Table 9-413—TDLS Action field values.....	1519
Table 9-415—Information for TDLS Setup Response Action field.....	1521
Table 9-416—Information for TDLS Setup Confirm Action field	1523
Table 9-417—Information for TDLS Teardown Action field.....	1524
Table 9-418—Information for TDLS Peer Traffic Indication Action field.....	1524
Table 9-419—Information for TDLS Channel Switch Request Action field.....	1525
Table 9-421—Information for TDLS Peer PSM Request Action field	1526
Table 9-422—Information for TDLS Peer PSM Response Action field.....	1526
Table 9-420—Information for TDLS Channel Switch Response Action field	1526
Table 9-423—Information for TDLS Peer Traffic Response Action field.....	1527
Table 9-425—WNM Action field values	1528
Table 9-424—Information for TDLS Discovery Request Action field.....	1528
Table 9-427—Location Parameters Element field for Location Configuration Response frame	1532
Table 9-426—Location Parameters Element field for Location Configuration Request frame.....	1532
Table 9-428—BTM status code definitions.....	1536
Table 9-429—Optional subelement IDs for WNM Sleep Mode parameters	1542
Table 9-430—QoS Traffic Capability Flags definition	1545
Table 9-431—WNM notification type	1548
Table 9-432—Optional subelement IDs for WNM Notification Request.....	1549
Table 9-434—Unprotected WNM Action field values.....	1550
Table 9-433—WNM Notification Response Status	1550
Table 9-435—Self-protected Action field values	1552
Table 9-436—Mesh Peering Open frame Action field format	1553
Table 9-437—Mesh Peering Confirm frame Action field format	1554
Table 9-439—Mesh Group Key Inform frame Action field format	1556
Table 9-438—Mesh Peering Close frame Action field format.....	1556
Table 9-440—Mesh Group Key Acknowledge frame Action field format.....	1557
Table 9-441—Mesh Action field values.....	1557
Table 9-442—Mesh Link Metric Report frame Action field format.....	1558
Table 9-444—Gate Announcement frame Action field format	1559
Table 9-443—HWMP Mesh Path Selection frame Action field format	1559
Table 9-445—Congestion Control Notification frame Action field format	1560
Table 9-446—MCCA Setup Request frame Action field format	1560
Table 9-447—MCCA Setup Reply frame Action field format	1561
Table 9-448—MCCA Advertisement Request frame Action field format.....	1561
Table 9-449—MCCA Advertisement frame Action field format	1562
Table 9-450—MCCA Teardown frame Action field format	1562
Table 9-451—TBTT Adjustment Request frame Action field format	1563
Table 9-452—TBTT Adjustment Response frame Action field format	1563
Table 9-453—Multihop Action field values.....	1564
Table 9-454—Proxy Update frame Action field format.....	1564
Table 9-455—Proxy Update Confirmation frame Action field format	1565
Table 9-456—Robust AV streaming Robust Action field values	1565
Table 9-457—DMG Action field values	1569
Table 9-458—Power Save Configuration Request frame Action field format.....	1570
Table 9-459—Power Save Configuration Response frame Action field format	1570
Table 9-460—Information Request frame Action field format	1571
Table 9-461—Information Response frame Action field format	1572
Table 9-462—Handover Request frame Action field format	1573

Table 9-463—Handover Response frame Action field format.....	1573
Table 9-464—Relay Search Request frame Action field format.....	1574
Table 9-465—Relay Search Response frame Action field format	1574
Table 9-466—Multi-relay Channel Measurement Request frame Action field format.....	1575
Table 9-467—Multi-relay Channel Measurement Report frame Action field format.....	1576
Table 9-468—RLS Request frame Action field format.....	1577
Table 9-469—RLS Response frame Action field format	1578
Table 9-470—RLS Announcement frame Action field format	1578
Table 9-471—RLS Teardown frame Action field format	1579
Table 9-473—Relay Ack Response frame Action field format.....	1580
Table 9-472—Relay Ack Request frame Action field format	1580
Table 9-474—TPA Request frame Action field format	1581
Table 9-475—TPA Response frame Action field format	1581
Table 9-476—TPA Report frame Action field format	1582
Table 9-477—ROC Request frame Action field format.....	1582
Table 9-478—ROC Response frame Action field format	1583
Table 9-480—FST Setup Request frame Action field format	1584
Table 9-479—FST Action field values.....	1584
Table 9-481—FST Setup Response frame Action field format	1585
Table 9-482—FST Teardown frame Action field format.....	1586
Table 9-483—FST Ack Request frame Action field format	1586
Table 9-484—FST Ack Response frame Action field format	1587
Table 9-485—On-channel Tunnel Request frame Action field format	1587
Table 9-486—Unprotected DMG Action field values	1588
Table 9-487—Announce frame Action field format	1589
Table 9-488—BRP frame Action field format	1590
Table 9-489—VHT Action field values	1591
Table 9-490—VHT Compressed Beamforming frame Action field format.....	1592
Table 9-491—Group ID Management frame Action field format.....	1592
Table 9-492—Operating Mode Notification frame Action field format	1593
Table 9-493—FILS Action frame values	1593
Table 9-494—Unprotected S1G Action field values.....	1594
Table 9-496—AID Switch Response frame Action field format	1595
Table 9-495—AID Switch Request frame Action field format.....	1595
Table 9-497—Sync Control frame Action field format.....	1596
Table 9-498—STA Information Announcement frame Action field format	1596
Table 9-499—EDCA Parameter Set frame Action field format.....	1597
Table 9-500—EL Operation Action field format	1597
Table 9-502—TWT Teardown frame Action field format	1598
Table 9-501—TWT Setup frame Action field format	1598
Table 9-503—Sectorized Group ID List frame Action field format	1599
Table 9-504—Sector ID Feedback frame Action field format	1599
Table 9-505—TWT Information frame Action field format	1600
Table 9-506—S1G Action field values	1601
Table 9-507—Reachable Address Update frame Action field format.....	1601
Table 9-508—Relay Activation Request frame Action field format.....	1602
Table 9-509—Relay Activation Response frame Action field format	1602
Table 9-510—Header Compression frame Action field format	1603
Table 9-511—Flow Control Action field format	1604
Table 9-512—Flow Suspension frame Action field format	1604
Table 9-514—Control Response MCS Negotiation Action field values.....	1605
Table 9-515—Control Response Negotiation Request frame Action field format	1605
Table 9-513—Flow Resumption frame Action field format	1605
Table 9-516—Control Response MCS Negotiation Response frame Action field format.....	1606

Table 9-517—Command values	1606
Table 9-519—Notification Period Response frame Action field format.....	1607
Table 9-518—CDMG Action field values.....	1607
Table 9-520—Channel Splitting Response frame Action field format	1608
Table 9-521—CDMG Allocation Response frame Action field format.....	1609
Table 9-522—CMMG Action field values	1610
Table 9-523—CMMG Compressed Beamforming frame Action field format	1610
Table 9-524—CMMG Operating Mode Notification frame Action field format.....	1611
Table 9-525—GLK Action field values	1611
Table 9-526—GLK Groupcast Mode Change Notification frame format.....	1612
Table 9-527—MPDU delimiter fields (non-DMG).....	1614
Table 9-528—MPDU delimiter fields (DMG)	1614
Table 9-529—A-MPDU contexts	1616
Table 9-530—A-MPDU contents in the data enabled immediate response context	1617
Table 9-531—A-MPDU contents in the data enabled no immediate response context	1618
Table 9-532—A-MPDU contents in the PSMP context.....	1618
Table 9-533—A-MPDU contents in the control response context.....	1618
Table 9-534—A-MPDU contents in the S-MPDUcontext	1618
Table 9-536—From DS values in PV1 frames	1620
Table 9-535—PV1 frame types	1620
Table 9-537—Ack Policy Indicator subfield in the Frame Control field for PV1 frames	1621
Table 9-538—PV1 Control frame subtypes	1623
Table 9-539—PV1 Management frame subtypes.....	1626
Table 10-1—UP-to-AC mappings	1634
Table 10-2—RESPONSE_INDICATION value for NDP CMAC PPDUs.....	1650
Table 10-3—NormalTxTime duration based on RXVECTOR parameters	1652
Table 10-4—Dual CTS rules	1658
Table 10-5—Transmitter sequence number spaces	1666
Table 10-6—Receiver caches	1667
Table 10-7—Setting the TXVECTOR parameter RESPONSE_INDICATION	1670
Table 10-8—Determination of the EstimatedAckTxTime based on properties of the PPDU causing the EIFS	1682
Table 10-9—Modulation classes	1707
Table 10-10—Non-HT reference rate.....	1708
Table 10-11—Example of rate selection for VHT PPDUs.....	1711
Table 10-12—A-MSDU STA behavior for RSN associations	1718
Table 10-13—Settings for the TXVECTOR parameters GROUP_ID and PARTIAL_AID for VHT STAs	1729
Table 10-14—Settings for the TXVECTOR parameter PARTIAL_AID for CMMG STAs	1730
Table 10-15—Settings for the TXVECTOR parameter PARTIAL_AID for an NDP	1733
Table 10-16—Settings for the TXVECTOR parameter PARTIAL_AID for non-1 MHz PPDUs and non-NDPs.....	1733
Table 10-17—Channels indicated idle by the channel-list parameter for VHT or TVHT BSSs	1744
Table 10-18—Channels indicated idle by the channel-list parameter for S1G BSSs	1745
Table 10-19—Modulation classes eligible for TXOP termination.....	1753
Table 10-20—Rate and modulation class of a final transmission in a TXOP	1754
Table 10-21—Channels indicated idle by the channel-list parameter for CMMG BSSs	1756
Table 10-22—Protection requirements for HT Protection field values nonmember protection mode and non-HT mixed mode	1811
Table 10-23—Applicable HT protection mechanisms	1812
Table 10-24—STA type requirements for transmit beamforming with implicit feedback	1842
Table 10-25—Transmit beamforming support required with implicit feedback.....	1842
Table 10-26—Rules for HT beamformee immediate feedback transmission responding to non-NDP sounding	1851

Table 10-27—Rules for HT beamformee immediate feedback transmission responding to NDP sounding.....	1852
Table 10-29—Rules for CMMG beamformee immediate feedback transmission responding to NDP sounding.....	1855
Table 10-28—Rules for CMMG beamformee immediate feedback transmission responding to non-NDP sounding	1855
Table 10-30—Mandatory and optional procedures in the Beamforming mechanism.....	1932
Table 10-31—Beam tracking time limit determination.....	1966
Table 10-32—S1G BSS operating channel width	1982
Table 11-1—Encoding of the Supported Channel Width Set field	2073
Table 11-2—Bufferable/nonbufferable classification of MMPDUs	2078
Table 11-3—Power states for an A-BI	2114
Table 11-4—Power states for a D-BI	2115
Table 11-5—Types of block ack agreement based on capabilities and ADDBA conditions for non-DMG STAs.....	2169
Table 11-6—Types of block ack agreement based on capabilities and ADDBA conditions for DMG STAs	2169
Table 11-7—Allowed measurement requests.....	2181
Table 11-8—Measurement Duration	2194
Table 11-9—Allowed measurement requests.....	2195
Table 11-10—Measurement pilot activated definition.....	2218
Table 11-11—DSE STA attributes	2224
Table 11-12—STA recovery procedures for a changed retransmission policy	2301
Table 11-13—Non-AP STA recovery procedures for a changed delivery method.....	2302
Table 11-14—ANQP usage	2320
Table 11-15—ESR and UESA field settings	2330
Table 11-16—Default QMF policy	2337
Table 11-17—QMF policy description for valid combination of optional fields in the QACM field	2342
Table 11-18—Contents of HCCA TXOP Response frame	2353
Table 11-19—Exceptions for the initiator	2372
Table 11-20—FST status at state transition.....	2374
Table 11-21—Setting of Single AID field.....	2384
Table 11-22—DMG MAC sublayer attribute values	2393
Table 11-23—VHT BSS bandwidth.....	2394
Table 11-24—Setting of Channel Center Frequency Segment 0, Channel Center Frequency Segment 1, and Channel Center Frequency Segment 2 subfields	2395
Table 11-25—Extended NSS channel width	2396
Table 11-26—TVHT BSS bandwidth	2405
Table 11-28—CMMG BSS operating channel width	2431
Table 12-1—Hash algorithm based on length of prime	2454
Table 12-2—Unique curve parameter	2459
Table 12-3—AAD length for PV0 MPDUs	2494
Table 12-4—AAD length for PV1 MPDUs	2495
Table 12-5—Robust management frame selection in an infrastructure BSS	2519
Table 12-6—Robust management frame selection in an IBSS	2521
Table 12-7—Cipher suite key lengths	2550
Table 12-8—Key RSC field	2551
Table 12-9—KDE selectors	2552
Table 12-10—Integrity and key wrap algorithms	2556
Table 13-1—FT authentication elements	2632
Table 13-2—Remote Request/Response Payload format.....	2648
Table 13-3—Resource types and resource descriptor definitions	2650
Table 14-1—State variables for mesh STAs	2661
Table 14-2—MPM finite state machine	2668

Table 14-3—AMPE finite state machine.....	2679
Table 14-4—Airtime cost constants for airtime link metric and high PHY rate airtime link metric	2687
Table 14-5—Parameters of the airtime link metric and high PHY rate airtime link metric for extensible path selection framework.....	2687
Table 14-6—Precursor and next hop examples (forward path).....	2690
Table 14-7—Precursor and next hop examples (reverse path).....	2690
Table 14-8—Parameters of HWMP for extensible path selection framework	2693
Table 14-9—Data for creation and update of forwarding information due to PREQ element and PREP element	2697
Table 14-10—Validation and invalidation of the forwarding information	2698
Table 14-11—Contents of a PREQ element in Case A	2699
Table 14-12—Contents of a PREQ element in Case B	2700
Table 14-13—Contents of a PREQ element in Case C	2701
Table 14-14—Contents of a PREQ element in Case D	2702
Table 14-15—Contents of a PREQ element in Case E1	2704
Table 14-16—Contents of a PREQ element in Case E2	2705
Table 14-17—Contents of a PREQ element in Case E3	2706
Table 14-18—Contents of a PREP element in Case A.....	2709
Table 14-20—Contents of a PREP element in Case C	2710
Table 14-19—Contents of a PREP element in Case B	2710
Table 14-21—Contents of a PREP element in Case D.....	2711
Table 14-23—Contents of a PERR element in Case B	2714
Table 14-22—Contents of a PERR element in Case A	2714
Table 14-24—Contents of a PERR element in Case C	2715
Table 14-25—Contents of a PERR element in Case D	2716
Table 14-26—Contents of a RANN element in Case A	2718
Table 14-27—Contents of a RANN element in Case B	2719
Table 14-28—Contents of a GANN element in Case A.....	2721
Table 14-29—Contents of a GANN element in Case B	2722
Table 14-30—Contents of a PXU element	2726
Table 14-31—Contents of a PXUC element	2728
Table 14-32—Peer-specific mesh power management mode definition.....	2741
Table 14-33—Mesh peer service period triggering with RSPI and EOSP subfield combinations in peer trigger frame.....	2747
Table 15-1—TXVECTOR parameters	2750
Table 15-2—RXVECTOR parameters	2751
Table 15-3—TXSTATUS parameters	2752
Table 15-4—MIB attribute default values/ranges	2762
Table 15-5—DSSS PHY characteristics.....	2763
Table 15-6—DSSS PHY frequency channel plan	2764
Table 15-7—1 Mb/s DBPSK encoding table	2765
Table 15-8—2 Mb/s DQPSK encoding table	2765
Table 16-1—SERVICE field definitions	2777
Table 16-2—Example of LENGTH calculations for CCK	2778
Table 16-3—MIB attribute default values/ranges	2787
Table 16-4—HR/DSSS PHY characteristics	2788
Table 16-5—Parameter vectors	2789
Table 16-6—HR/DSSS PHY frequency channel plan	2791
Table 16-7—1 Mb/s DBPSK encoding table	2792
Table 16-8—2 Mb/s DQPSK encoding table	2792
Table 16-9—DQPSK encoding table	2793
Table 16-10—5.5 Mb/s CCK encoding table	2793
Table 16-11—QPSK encoding table	2794
Table 17-1—TXVECTOR parameters	2803

Table 17-2—RXVECTOR parameters	2805
Table 17-3—TXSTATUS parameters	2807
Table 17-4—Modulation-dependent parameters	2810
Table 17-5—Timing-related parameters	2811
Table 17-6—Contents of the SIGNAL field.....	2816
Table 17-7—Contents of the first 7 bits of the scrambling sequence.....	2819
Table 17-8—TXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH_IN_NON_HT values	2819
Table 17-9—RXVECTOR parameter CH_BANDWIDTH_IN_NON_HT values.....	2820
Table 17-10—DYN_BANDWIDTH_IN_NON_HT values	2820
Table 17-11—Modulation-dependent normalization factor K _{MOD}	2825
Table 17-12—BPSK encoding table.....	2825
Table 17-13—QPSK encoding table	2825
Table 17-14—16-QAM encoding table	2826
Table 17-15—64-QAM encoding table	2826
Table 17-16—Major parameters of the OFDM PHY	2829
Table 17-17—Allowed relative constellation error versus data rate	2834
Table 17-18—Receiver performance requirements.....	2836
Table 17-19—Optional enhanced receiver performance requirements	2837
Table 17-20—MIB attribute default values/ranges	2844
Table 17-21—OFDM PHY characteristics.....	2847
Table 18-1—TXVECTOR parameters	2850
Table 18-2—TXSTATUS parameters	2851
Table 18-3—RXVECTOR parameters	2851
Table 18-4—MIB attribute default values/ranges	2857
Table 18-5—ERP characteristics	2859
Table 19-1—TXVECTOR and RXVECTOR parameters	2862
Table 19-2—Interpretation of FORMAT, CH_BANDWIDTH, and CH_OFFSET parameters.....	2869
Table 19-3—Mapping of the HT PHY parameters for NON_HT operation.....	2870
Table 19-4—TXSTATUS parameters	2872
Table 19-5—Elements of the HT PPDU	2873
Table 19-6—Timing-related constants	2880
Table 19-7—Frequently used parameters	2881
Table 19-8—Value of tone scaling factor	2884
Table 19-9—Cyclic shift for non-HT portion of PPDU	2887
Table 19-10—Cyclic shift values of HT portion of PPDU	2890
Table 19-11—HT-SIG fields	2890
Table 19-12—Determining the number of space-time streams.....	2895
Table 19-13—Number of HT-DLTFs required for data space-time streams	2896
Table 19-14—Number of HT-ELTFs required for extension spatial streams.....	2896
Table 19-15—LDPC parameters	2904
Table 19-16—PPDU encoding parameters.....	2905
Table 19-17—Number of rows and columns in the interleaver	2909
Table 19-18—Constellation mapper output to spatial mapper input for STBC	2910
Table 19-19—Pilot values for 20 MHz transmission	2912
Table 19-20—Pilots values for 40 MHz transmission (excluding MCS 32).....	2912
Table 19-21—Maximum available space-time streams	2928
Table 19-22—Allowed relative constellation error versus constellation size and coding rate.....	2934
Table 19-23—Receiver minimum input level sensitivity	2936
Table 19-24—HT PHY MIB attributes	2947
Table 19-25—HT PHY characteristics	2952
Table 19-26—Symbols used in MCS parameter tables	2953
Table 19-27—MCS parameters for mandatory 20 MHz, N _{SS} = 1, N _{ES} = 1	2953
Table 19-28—MCS parameters for optional 20 MHz, N _{SS} = 2, N _{ES} = 1, EQM	2954
Table 19-29—MCS parameters for optional 20 MHz, N _{SS} = 3, N _{ES} = 1, EQM	2954

Table 19-30—MCS parameters for optional 20 MHz, $N_{SS} = 4$, $N_{ES} = 1$, EQM.....	2955
Table 19-31—MCS parameters for optional 40 MHz, $N_{SS} = 1$, $N_{ES} = 1$	2955
Table 19-32—MCS parameters for optional 40 MHz, $N_{SS} = 2$, $N_{ES} = 1$, EQM.....	2956
Table 19-33—MCS parameters for optional 40 MHz, $N_{SS} = 3$, EQM	2956
Table 19-34—MCS parameters for optional 40 MHz, $N_{SS} = 4$, EQM	2957
Table 19-35—MCS parameters for optional 40 MHz MCS 32 format, $N_{SS} = 1$, $N_{ES} = 1$	2957
Table 19-36—MCS parameters for optional 20 MHz, $N_{SS} = 2$, $N_{ES} = 1$, UEQM.....	2957
Table 19-37—MCS parameters for optional 20 MHz, $N_{SS} = 3$, $N_{ES} = 1$, UEQM.....	2958
Table 19-38—MCS parameters for optional 20 MHz, $N_{SS} = 4$, $N_{ES} = 1$, UEQM.....	2958
Table 19-39—MCS parameters for optional 40 MHz, $N_{SS} = 2$, $N_{ES} = 1$, UEQM.....	2959
Table 19-40—MCS parameters for optional 40 MHz, $N_{SS} = 3$, UEQM.....	2960
Table 19-41—MCS parameters for optional 40 MHz, $N_{SS} = 4$, UEQM.....	2960
Table 20-1—TXVECTOR and RXVECTOR parameters	2963
Table 20-2—TXSTATUS parameters	2965
Table 20-3—Receiver minimum input level sensitivity.....	2968
Table 20-4—Timing-related parameters	2969
Table 20-5—Frequently used parameters.....	2969
Table 20-6—Rate 1/2 LDPC code matrix (Each nonblank element i in the table is the cyclic permutation matrix P_i of size $Z \times Z$; blank entries represent the zero matrix of size $Z \times Z$).....	2973
Table 20-7—Rate 5/8 LDPC code matrix (Each nonblank element i in the table is the cyclic permutation matrix P_i of size $Z \times Z$; blank entries represent the zero matrix of size $Z \times Z$).....	2973
Table 20-8—Rate 3/4 LDPC code matrix (Each nonblank element i in the table is the cyclic permutation matrix P_i of size $Z \times Z$; blank entries represent the zero matrix of size $Z \times Z$).....	2973
Table 20-9—Rate 13/16 LDPC code matrix (Each nonblank element i in the table is the cyclic permutation matrix P_i of size $Z \times Z$; blank entries represent the zero matrix of size $Z \times Z$).....	2974
Table 20-10—DMG control mode modulation and coding scheme.....	2975
Table 20-11—DMG control mode header fields	2976
Table 20-12—DMG control mode EVM requirements.....	2979
Table 20-13—DMG SC mode header fields	2980
Table 20-14—Parameters for computing Length field value in SC header when Extended SC MCS Indication field is set to 1	2982
Table 20-15—DMG SC mode modulation and coding schemes	2983
Table 20-16—DMG SC mode modulation and coding schemes when $\pi/2\text{-PSK}$ Applied field is 1	2983
Table 20-17—Examples of length recovery	2985
Table 20-18—LDPC code rates.....	2986
Table 20-19—Values of NCBPB	2991
Table 20-20—DMG SC mode EVM requirements	2992
Table 20-21—DMG low-power SC mode modulation and coding schemes	2994
Table 20-22—Zero filling for DMG SC mode BRP PPDUs.....	3004
Table 20-23—The sequence $Ga128(n)$	3006
Table 20-24—The sequence $Gb128(n)$	3006
Table 20-25—The sequence $Ga64(n)$	3006
Table 20-26—The sequence $Gb64(n)$	3006
Table 20-27—The sequence $Ga32(n)$	3006
Table 20-29—DMG PHY MIB attribute default values	3007
Table 20-28—The sequence $Gb32(n)$	3007
Table 20-30—DMG PHY characteristics	3008
Table 21-1—TXVECTOR and RXVECTOR parameters	3012
Table 21-2—Interpretation of FORMAT, NON_HT_MODULATION, CH_BANDWIDTH, and CH_OFFSET parameters	3021

Table 21-3—Mapping of VHT PHY parameters for NON_HT operation.....	3026
Table 21-4—Fields of the VHT PPDU.....	3027
Table 21-5—Timing-related constants	3042
Table 21-6—Frequently used parameters	3044
Table 21-7—Center frequency of the portion of the PPDU transmitted in frequency segment iSeg.....	3048
Table 21-8—Tone scaling factor and guard interval duration values for PHY fields	3050
Table 21-9—CH_BANDWIDTH and	3052
Table 21-10—Cyclic shift values for L-STF, L-LTF, L-SIG, and VHT-SIG-A fields of the PPDU.....	3053
Table 21-11—Cyclic shift values for the VHT modulated fields of a PPDU	3056
Table 21-12—Fields in the VHT-SIG-A field.....	3058
Table 21-13—Number of VHT-LTFs required for different numbers of space-time streams	3062
Table 21-14—Fields in the VHT-SIG-B field.....	3065
Table 21-15—VHT-SIG-B bits (before Tail field) in NDP for various channel widths	3066
Table 21-16—SERVICE field	3070
Table 21-17—Number of rows and columns in the interleaver	3077
Table 21-18—J(iSS) values	3078
Table 21-19—LDPC tone mapping distance for each bandwidth	3084
Table 21-20—Constellation mapper output to spatial mapper input for STBC	3086
Table 21-21—Pilot values for 80 MHz transmission	3088
Table 21-22—Fields to specify VHT channels	3094
Table 21-23—Maximum transmit spectral flatness deviations	3099
Table 21-24—Allowed relative constellation error versus constellation size and coding rate.....	3101
Table 21-25—Receiver minimum input level sensitivity	3103
Table 21-26—Minimum required adjacent and nonadjacent channel rejection levels.....	3104
Table 21-27—VHT PHY MIB attributes	3114
Table 21-28—VHT PHY characteristics	3119
Table 21-29—VHT-MCSs for mandatory 20 MHz, NSS = 1	3120
Table 21-30—VHT-MCSs for optional 20 MHz, NSS = 2	3121
Table 21-31—VHT-MCSs for optional 20 MHz, NSS = 3	3121
Table 21-32—VHT-MCSs for optional 20 MHz, NSS = 4	3122
Table 21-33—VHT-MCSs for optional 20 MHz, NSS = 5	3122
Table 21-34—VHT-MCSs for optional 20 MHz, NSS = 6	3123
Table 21-35—VHT-MCSs for optional 20 MHz, NSS = 7	3123
Table 21-36—VHT-MCSs for optional 20 MHz, NSS = 8	3124
Table 21-37—VHT-MCSs for mandatory 40 MHz, NSS = 1	3124
Table 21-38—VHT-MCSs for optional 40 MHz, NSS = 2	3125
Table 21-39—VHT-MCSs for optional 40 MHz, NSS = 3	3125
Table 21-40—VHT-MCSs for optional 40 MHz, NSS = 4	3126
Table 21-41—VHT-MCSs for optional 40 MHz, NSS = 5	3126
Table 21-42—VHT-MCSs for optional 40 MHz, NSS = 6	3127
Table 21-43—VHT-MCSs for optional 40 MHz, NSS = 7	3127
Table 21-44—VHT-MCSs for optional 40 MHz, NSS = 8	3128
Table 21-45—VHT-MCSs for mandatory 80 MHz, NSS = 1	3128
Table 21-46—VHT-MCSs for optional 80 MHz, NSS = 2	3129
Table 21-47—VHT-MCSs for optional 80 MHz, NSS = 3	3129
Table 21-48—VHT-MCSs for optional 80 MHz, NSS = 4	3130
Table 21-49—VHT-MCSs for optional 80 MHz, NSS = 5	3130
Table 21-50—VHT-MCSs for optional 80 MHz, NSS = 6	3131
Table 21-51—VHT-MCSs for optional 80 MHz, NSS = 7	3131
Table 21-52—VHT-MCSs for optional 80 MHz, NSS = 8	3132
Table 21-53—VHT-MCSs for optional 160 MHz and 80+80 MHz, NSS = 1	3132
Table 21-54—VHT-MCSs for optional 160 MHz and 80+80 MHz, NSS = 2	3133
Table 21-55—VHT-MCSs for optional 160 MHz and 80+80 MHz, NSS = 3	3133
Table 21-56—VHT-MCSs for optional 160 MHz and 80+80 MHz, NSS = 4	3134

Table 21-57—VHT-MCSs for optional 160 MHz and 80+80 MHz, NSS = 5.....	3134
Table 21-58—VHT-MCSs for optional 160 MHz and 80+80 MHz, NSS = 6.....	3135
Table 21-59—VHT-MCSs for optional 160 MHz and 80+80 MHz, NSS = 7.....	3135
Table 21-60—VHT-MCSs for optional 160 MHz and 80+80 MHz, NSS = 8.....	3136
Table 22-1—TXVECTOR and RXVECTOR parameters.....	3140
Table 22-2—PPDU format as a function of CH_BANDWIDTH parameter	3146
Table 22-4—RATE field in L-SIG.....	3148
Table 22-3—Modulation-dependent parameters for Non-HT duplicate mode in TVWS band	3148
Table 22-5—Timing-related constants in Non-HT PPDU	3149
Table 22-6—Tone location in Non-HT PPDU	3149
Table 22-7—Fields of the VHT PPDU in TVWS bands.....	3151
Table 22-8—Timing-related parameters	3156
Table 22-9—Tone location	3157
Table 22-10—Center frequency of a PPDU transmitted in frequency segment iSeg.....	3159
Table 22-11—Tone scaling factor and guard interval duration values for PHY fields.....	3160
Table 22-12—Transmission mode and Gamma subk,m	3160
Table 22-13—B0-B1 (BW) in TVHT-SIG-A1	3163
Table 22-14—Number of rows and columns in the interleaver	3165
Table 22-15—LDPC Tone Mapping Distance for each transmission mode	3165
Table 22-16—Parameters for Non-HT duplicate transmissions.....	3167
Table 22-17—Fields to specify TVHT channels	3168
Table 22-18—Spectral mask frequency scaling factor for contiguous transmission	3170
Table 22-19—Spectral mask frequency scaling factor for TVHT_MODE_4N	3170
Table 22-20—Spectral mask frequency scaling factor for TVHT_MODE_2N.....	3171
Table 22-21—Maximum transmit spectral flatness deviations	3171
Table 22-22—Receiver minimum input level sensitivity	3174
Table 22-23—Minimum required adjacent and nonadjacent channel rejection levels.....	3175
Table 22-24—Conditions for CCA BUSY on the primary channel	3176
Table 22-25—TVHT PHY characteristics	3178
Table 22-26—TVHT-MCSs for TVHT_MODE_1, NSS = 1	3179
Table 22-27—TVHT-MCSs for TVHT_MODE_1, NSS = 2	3180
Table 22-28—TVHT-MCSs for TVHT_MODE_1, NSS = 3	3180
Table 22-29—TVHT-MCSs for TVHT_MODE_1, NSS = 4	3181
Table 22-30—TVHT-MCSs for TVHT_MODE_2C and TVHT_MODE_2N, NSS = 1.....	3181
Table 22-31—TVHT-MCSs for TVHT_MODE_2C and TVHT_MODE_2N, NSS = 2.....	3182
Table 22-32—TVHT-MCSs for TVHT_MODE_2C and TVHT_MODE_2N, NSS = 3.....	3182
Table 22-33—TVHT-MCSs for TVHT_MODE_2C and TVHT_MODE_2N, NSS = 4.....	3183
Table 22-34—TVHT-MCSs for TVHT_MODE_4C and TVHT_MODE_4N, NSS = 1.....	3183
Table 22-35—TVHT-MCSs for TVHT_MODE_4C and TVHT_MODE_4N, NSS = 2.....	3184
Table 22-36—TVHT-MCSs for TVHT_MODE_4C and TVHT_MODE_4N, NSS = 3.....	3184
Table 22-37—TVHT-MCSs for TVHT_MODE_4C and TVHT_MODE_4N, NSS = 4.....	3185
Table 23-1—TXVECTOR and RXVECTOR parameters	3189
Table 23-2—PPDU format as a function of CH_BANDWIDTH parameter	3197
Table 23-3—Fields of the S1G PPDU	3199
Table 23-4—Timing-related constants	3212
Table 23-5—Timing-related constants for SIG/SIG-A field in ≥ 2 MHz PPDUs	3214
Table 23-6—Frequently used parameters	3215
Table 23-7—Tone scaling factor and guard interval duration values for PHY fields	3219
Table 23-8—CH_BANDWIDTH and Gamma subk,BW	3221
Table 23-9—Cyclic shift values for the S1G_SHORT preamble PPDU	3223
Table 23-10—Number of LTFs required for different numbers of space-time streams.....	3224
Table 23-11—Fields in the SIG field of short preamble	3227
Table 23-12—Per antenna cyclic shift values of S1G_LONG preamble PPDU	3231
Table 23-13—Fields in the SIG-A field of S1G_LONG preamble SU PPDU	3234

Table 23-14—Fields in the SIG-A field of S1G_LONG preamble MU PPDU	3236
Table 23-15—Per space-time stream cyclic shift values of S1G_LONG preamble PPDU	3238
Table 23-16—Fields in the SIG-B field for MU PPDU	3240
Table 23-17—Cyclic shift values of S1G_1M PPDU	3244
Table 23-18—Fields in the SIG field of S1G_1M PPDU	3247
Table 23-19—SERVICE field	3249
Table 23-20—Number of rows and columns in the interleaver for 1 MHz	3253
Table 23-21—Traveling pilot positions for NSTS=1, 1 MHz S1G PPDU	3255
Table 23-22—Traveling pilot positions for NSTS=1, 2 MHz S1G PPDU	3255
Table 23-23—Traveling pilot positions for NSTS=1, 4 MHz S1G PPDU	3256
Table 23-24—Traveling pilot positions for NSTS=1, 8 MHz S1G PPDU	3256
Table 23-25—Traveling pilot positions for NSTS=2 and STBC=1, 1 MHz S1G PPDU	3257
Table 23-26—Traveling pilot positions for NSTS=2 and STBC=1, 2 MHz S1G PPDU	3257
Table 23-27—Traveling pilot positions for NSTS=2 and STBC=1, 4 MHz S1G PPDU	3258
Table 23-28—Traveling pilot positions for NSTS=2 and STBC=1, 8 MHz S1G PPDU	3258
Table 23-29—NDP CMAC PPDU Type field values	3266
Table 23-30—Preferred MCS subfield values for NDP_1M PS-Poll frame.....	3269
Table 23-31—Preferred MCS subfield values for NDP_2M PS-Poll frame.....	3270
Table 23-32—Maximum spectral flatness deviations	3282
Table 23-33—Allowed relative constellation error versus constellation size and coding rate	3285
Table 23-34—Receiver minimum input level sensitivity	3287
Table 23-35—Minimum required adjacent and nonadjacent channel rejection levels	3288
Table 23-37—Additional conditions for CCA BUSY on the primary 2 MHz in type 2 channelization ..	3291
Table 23-36—Additional conditions for CCA BUSY on the primary 2 MHz in type 1 channelization ..	3291
Table 23-38—Additional conditions for CCA BUSY on the primary 2 MHz in type 2 channelization for 8/16 MHz intended channel width	3293
Table 23-39—S1G PHY MIB attributes	3306
Table 23-40—S1G PHY characteristics	3311
Table 23-41—S1G-MCSs for 1 MHz, NSS = 1	3312
Table 23-42—S1G-MCSs for 1 MHz, NSS = 2	3312
Table 23-43—S1G-MCSs for 1 MHz, NSS = 3	3313
Table 23-44—S1G-MCSs for 1 MHz, NSS = 4	3313
Table 23-45—S1G-MCSs for 2 MHz, NSS = 1	3313
Table 23-46—S1G-MCSs for 2 MHz, NSS = 2	3314
Table 23-47—S1G-MCSs for 2 MHz, NSS = 3	3314
Table 23-48—S1G-MCSs for 2 MHz, NSS = 4	3314
Table 23-49—S1G-MCSs for 4 MHz, NSS = 1	3315
Table 23-50—S1G-MCSs for 4 MHz, NSS = 2	3315
Table 23-51—S1G-MCSs for 4 MHz, NSS = 3	3315
Table 23-52—S1G-MCSs for 4 MHz, NSS = 4	3316
Table 23-53—S1G-MCSs for 8 MHz, NSS = 1	3316
Table 23-54—S1G-MCSs for 8 MHz, NSS = 2	3316
Table 23-55—S1G-MCSs for 8 MHz, NSS = 3	3317
Table 23-56—S1G-MCSs for 8 MHz, NSS = 4	3317
Table 23-57—S1G-MCSs for 16 MHz, NSS = 1	3317
Table 23-58—S1G-MCSs for 16 MHz, NSS = 2	3318
Table 23-59—S1G-MCSs for 16 MHz, NSS = 3	3318
Table 23-60—S1G-MCSs for 16 MHz, NSS = 4	3318
Table 24-1—TXVECTOR and RXVECTOR parameters	3320
Table 24-2—TXSTATUS parameters	3322
Table 24-3—Receiver minimum input level sensitivity.....	3324
Table 24-4—Timing-related parameters	3325
Table 24-5—CDMG control mode modulation and coding scheme.....	3328
Table 24-1—CDMG control mode header fields	3329

Table 24-2—CDMG robust PHY modes.....	3331
Table 24-3—CDMG SC mode header fields.....	3332
Table 24-4—CDMG SC mode modulation and coding schemes.....	3333
Table 24-5—CDMG SC mode EVM requirements	3336
Table 24-6—CDMG low-power SC mode modulation and coding schemes	3338
Table 24-7—Zero filling for SC BRP PPDUs with MCSs 1 to 9.....	3342
Table 24-1—CDMG PHY MIB attribute default values.....	3343
Table 24-1—CDMG PHY characteristics	3344
Table 25-1—TXVECTOR and RXVECTOR parameters.....	3347
Table 25-2—Receiver sensitivity	3351
Table 25-3—Time-related parameters.....	3352
Table 25-4—Frequently used parameters.....	3353
Table 25-5—CH_BANDWIDTH and Yk,CBW	3356
Table 25-6—Base matrix prototypes for codeword block length nz bits, subblock size is z bits	3363
Table 25-7—Fields in the CMMG SIG field.....	3364
Table 25-8—Modulation and coding scheme for the CMMG control mode	3370
Table 25-9—The Barker(L) sequences.....	3371
Table 25-10—EVM requirement for control mode	3373
Table 25-11—Cyclic shift values for the CMMG SIG field	3376
Table 25-12—Values of mSE	3377
Table 25-13—Values of NCBPB	3377
Table 25-14—Values of NDSPB and NUWPB	3380
Table 25-15—Constellation mapper output to spatial mapper input.....	3381
Table 25-16—EVM requirements for SC mode	3383
Table 25-17—Number of OCEFs required for different numbers of space-time streams	3389
Table 25-18—Modulation-dependent normalization factor	3393
Table 25-19—BPSK encoding table.....	3393
Table 25-20—QPSK encoding table	3394
Table 25-21—16-QAM encoding table	3394
Table 25-22—64-QAM encoding table	3394
Table 25-23—Value of tone mapping parameter	3396
Table 25-25—Pilot values for CBW540 MHz transmission	3397
Table 25-26—Pilot values for CBW1080 MHz transmission	3397
Table 25-24—Constellation mapper output to spatial mapper input for STBC	3397
Table 25-27—Cyclic shift values for the data fields of an OFDM mode PPDU	3398
Table 25-28—Maximum available space-time streams	3402
Table 25-29—EVM requirements for OFDM	3403
Table 25-30—The sequence set Zi32, i=1,2,3,4	3409
Table 25-31—The sequence set Zi64, i=1,2,3,4	3409
Table 25-32—The sequence set Zi128, i=1,2,3,4	3410
Table 25-33—The sequence set Zi256, i=1,2,3,4	3410
Table 25-34—The sequence set Zi512, i=1,2,3,4	3411
Table 25-35—Fields to specify CMMG channels	3412
Table 25-36—CMMG PHY MIB attributes	3419
Table 25-37—CMMG PHY characteristics	3421
Table 25-38—CMMG SC MCSs for mandatory 540 MHz, Nss=1	3422
Table 25-39—CMMG SC MCSs for optional 540 MHz, Nss=2 (Optional).....	3422
Table 25-42—CMMG SC MCSs for mandatory 1080 MHz, Nss=1	3423
Table 25-40—CMMG SC MCSs for optional 540 MHz, Nss=3 (Optional).....	3423
Table 25-41—CMMG SC MCSs for optional 540 MHz, Nss=4 (Optional).....	3423
Table 25-43—CMMG SC MCSs for optional 1080 MHz, Nss=2 (Optional).....	3424
Table 25-44—CMMG SC MCSs for optional 1080 MHz, Nss=3 (Optional).....	3424
Table 25-46—CMMG OFDM MCSs for optional 540 MHz, Nss=1 (Optional).....	3425
Table 25-45—CMMG SC MCSs for optional 1080 MHz, Nss=4 (Optional).....	3425

Table 25-47—CMMG OFDM MCSs for optional 540 MHz, $N_{ss}=2$ (Optional).....	3426
Table 25-48—CMMG OFDM MCSs for optional 540 MHz, $N_{ss}=3$ (Optional).....	3426
Table 25-49—CMMG OFDM MCSs for optional 540 MHz, $N_{ss}=4$ (Optional).....	3426
Table 25-50—CMMG OFDM MCSs for optional 1080 MHz, $N_{ss}=1$ (Optional).....	3427
Table 25-51—CMMG OFDM MCSs for optional 1080 MHz, $N_{ss}=2$ (Optional).....	3427
Table 25-52—CMMG OFDM MCSs for optional 1080 MHz, $N_{ss}=3$ (Optional).....	3428
Table 25-53—CMMG OFDM MCSs for optional 1080 MHz, $N_{ss}=4$ (Optional).....	3428
Table D-1—Regulatory requirement list	4103
Table D-2—Behavior limits	4104
Table D-4—Maximum STA transmit power and maximum BW allowed for the S1G band	4106
Table D-3—Maximum STA transmit power classification for the 5.85–5.925 GHz band in the United States	4106
Table D-5—Spectrum mask data for 5 MHz channel spacing	4107
Table D-6—Spectrum mask data for 10 MHz channel spacing	4107
Table D-7—Spectrum mask data for 20 MHz channel spacing	4108
Table E-1—Operating classes in the United States	4111
Table E-2—Operating classes in Europe	4113
Table E-3—Operating classes in Japan	4114
Table E-4—Global operating classes	4117
Table E-5—S1G operating classes	4121
Table E-6—Operating classes in China	4123
Table E-7—DSE timer limits	4126
Table E-8—TVWS GDD timer limits	4127
Table E-9—Device Identification Information Value fields	4128
Table E-10—WSM Information Value fields	4128
Table E-11—TVWS GDD timer limits	4129
Table F-1—Matrix prototypes for codeword block length $n = 648$ bits, subblock size is $Z = 27$ bits.....	4130
Table F-2—Matrix prototypes for codeword block length $n = 1296$ bits, subblock size is $Z = 54$ bits....	4131
Table F-3—Matrix prototypes for codeword block length $n = 1944$ bits, subblock size is $Z = 81$ bits	4132
Table G-1—Attributes applicable to frame exchange sequence definition	4133
Table H-1—Payload Type field values	4148
Table I-1—The message for the BCC example.....	4150
Table I-2—Frequency domain representation of the short sequences.....	4151
Table I-3—One period of IFFT of the short sequences.....	4151
Table I-4—Time domain representation of the short sequence.....	4152
Table I-5—Frequency domain representation of the long sequences.....	4154
Table I-6—Time domain representation of the long sequence.....	4154
Table I-7—Bit assignment for SIGNAL field	4156
Table I-8—SIGNAL field bits after encoding	4157
Table I-9—SIGNAL field bits after interleaving	4157
Table I-10—Frequency domain representation of SIGNAL field.....	4158
Table I-11—Frequency domain representation of SIGNAL field with pilots inserted	4158
Table I-12—Time domain representation of SIGNAL field	4159
Table I-13—The DATA bits before scrambling.....	4160
Table I-14—Scrambling sequence for seed 1011101	4162
Table I-15—The DATA bits after scrambling	4162
Table I-16—The BCC encoded DATA bits	4164
Table I-17—First permutation	4166
Table I-19—Interleaved bits of first DATA symbol	4167
Table I-18—Second permutation.....	4167
Table I-20—Frequency domain of first DATA symbol	4169
Table I-21—Polarity of the pilot subcarriers	4170
Table I-22—Time domain representation of the short training sequence	4170
Table I-23—Time domain representation of the long training sequence	4172

Table I-24—Time domain representation of the SIGNAL field (1 symbol)	4173
Table I-25—Time domain representation of the DATA field: symbol 1 of 6	4174
Table I-26—Time domain representation of the DATA field: symbol 2 of 6	4174
Table I-27—Time domain representation of the DATA field: symbol 3 of 6	4175
Table I-28—Time domain representation of the DATA field: symbol 4 of 6	4176
Table I-29—Time domain representation of the DATA field: symbol 5 of 6	4177
Table I-30—Time domain representation of the DATA field: symbol 6 of 6	4177
Table I-31—Message for LDPC example 1	4179
Table I-32—DATA bits for LDPC example 1 before scrambling	4180
Table I-33—DATA bits for LDPC example 1 after scrambling	4181
Table I-34—DATA bits for LDPC example 1 after insertion of shortening bits	4183
Table I-35—DATA bits for LDPC example 1 after LDPC encoding	4185
Table I-36—DATA bits after puncturing and removal of shortening bits	4188
Table I-37—Message for LDPC example 2	4190
Table I-38—DATA bits for LDPC example 2 before scrambling	4191
Table I-39—DATA bits for LDPC example 2 after scrambling	4193
Table I-40—DATA bits for LDPC example 2 after insertion of shortening bits	4195
Table I-41—DATA bits for LDPC example 2 after LDPC encoding	4197
Table I-42—DATA bits after removal of shortening bits and copying of repetition bits	4201
Table I-43—DMG control mode header settings	4207
Table I-44—DMG SC control header settings	4211
Table J-1—Test vectors for block function	4233
Table J-2—Test vectors for michael.....	4234
Table J-3—Notation example	4246
Table J-4—Sample plaintext MPDU	4246
Table J-7—Sample TKIP parameters	4247
Table J-5—ARC4 encryption	4247
Table J-6—Expanded MPDU after WEP encapsulation	4247
Table J-8—Sample plaintext and cipher text MPDUs, using parameter from Table J-7	4248
Table J-9—RSN PRF Test Vector 1	4252
Table J-10—RSN PRF Test Vector 2.....	4253
Table J-11—RSN PRF Test Vector 3.....	4253
Table J-12—RSN PRF Test Vector 4.....	4253
Table J-13—Sample values for pairwise key derivations	4254
Table J-14—Sample derived CCMP-128 temporal key (TK)	4254
Table J-15—Sample derived PTK.....	4254
Table K-1—Admissible TSPECs	4278
Table K-2—SBA vs Packets/s.....	4287
Table K-3—HCCA SBA for video streams	4288
Table M-1—EPD and LPD MSDU headers.....	4307
Table Q-1—Destination URI payload	4327
Table R-1—Suggested default priority code point to UP mapping.....	4334
Table R-2—Suggested default UP to priority code point mapping.....	4334
Table R-3—SSPN Interface information or permission parameters	4336
Table S-1—Default parameters for mesh STAs that intend to operate in light or deep sleep mode for mesh peerings.....	4349

Figures

Figure 1—The evolution of numbering in IEEE Std 802.11	12
Figure 4-1—BSSs	221
Figure 4-2—DSs and APs	222
Figure 4-3—ESS	223
Figure 4-4—A representative signal intensity map	224
Figure 4-5—Collocated coverage areas	225
Figure 4-6—Connecting to other IEEE 802 LANs	225
Figure 4-7—CCSS and ECAPC	227
Figure 4-8—SSPN interface service architecture	242
Figure 4-9—Example MBSS containing mesh STAs, mesh gates, APs, and portals	244
Figure 4-10—Example device consisting of mesh STA and AP STA to connect an MBSS and an infrastructure BSS	245
Figure 4-11—MAC data transport over an MBSS	247
Figure 4-12—DMG relay in a DMG BSS	249
Figure 4-13—Multiple APs and multiple GDBs	251
Figure 4-14—Example of GLK IBSS or PBSS	256
Figure 4-15—Example of infrastructure BSS with general links	258
Figure 4-16—Example of an ESS and extended network with general links	259
Figure 4-17—IEEE 802.11 architecture for infrastructure BSS and PBSS	262
Figure 4-18—IEEE 802.11 Infrastructure model	263
Figure 4-19—Unsolicited PAD architecture	274
Figure 4-20—Solicited PAD architecture	274
Figure 4-21—IEEE 802.11 architecture (again)	277
Figure 4-22—Logical architecture of an IBSS	277
Figure 4-23—Logical architecture of a PBSS	278
Figure 4-24—Portion of the ISO/IEC basic reference model covered in this standard	279
Figure 4-25—Interworking reference model	280
Figure 4-26—ESS link illustration	280
Figure 4-27—Reference model for supporting multiple MAC sublayers	281
Figure 4-28—Reference model for a multi-band capable device (transparent FST)	282
Figure 4-29—Reference model for a multi-band capable device (nontransparent FST)	282
Figure 4-30—Establishing the IEEE 802.11 association	285
Figure 4-31—IEEE 802.1X EAP authentication	285
Figure 4-32—Establishing pairwise and group keys	286
Figure 4-33—Delivery of subsequent group keys	287
Figure 4-34—Example using SAE authentication	287
Figure 4-35—FILS authentication using TTP	289
Figure 4-36—Sample 4-way handshakes in an IBSS	290
Figure 4-37—Example using IEEE 802.1X authentication	292
Figure 4-38—Example of RSNA setup in a PBSS	293
Figure 5-1—MAC data plane architecture	300
Figure 5-2—MAC data plane architecture (transparent FST)	301
Figure 5-3—Role-specific behavior block for a non-GLK non-AP STA	302
Figure 5-4—Role-specific behavior block for a non-GLK AP	302
Figure 5-5—Role-specific behavior block for mesh STA	303
Figure 5-6—Role-specific behavior block for mesh gate	303
Figure 5-7—S1G relay data plane architecture	304
Figure 5-8—Role-specific behavior block for a GLK STA	305
Figure 5-9—Role-specific behavior block for a mixed-mode GLK AP	306
Figure 5-10—Role-specific behavior block for a GLK mesh STA	306
Figure 6-1—GET and SET operations	315

Figure 6-2—Layer management model	398
Figure 6-3—Measurement request—accepted	399
Figure 6-5—TPC adaptation.....	399
Figure 6-4—Measurement request—rejected.....	400
Figure 6-6—Channel switching.....	400
Figure 6-7—TDLS direct-link establishment	482
Figure 6-8—TDLS direct-link teardown	487
Figure 6-9—TPU	489
Figure 6-10—TDLS channel switching.....	492
Figure 6-11—TDLS peer PSM.....	495
Figure 6-12—Event protocol exchange	498
Figure 6-13—Diagnostic protocol exchange	503
Figure 6-14—Location configuration request and response protocol exchange	507
Figure 6-15—Location track notification protocol exchange.....	510
Figure 6-16—Timing measurement primitives and timestamps capture.....	512
Figure 6-17—Fine timing measurement primitives and timestamps capture.....	517
Figure 6-18—BSS transition management request—accepted	525
Figure 6-19—FMS setup protocol exchange.....	532
Figure 6-20—Collocated interference protocol exchange.....	536
Figure 6-21—TFS request and response exchange	540
Figure 6-22—WNM sleep mode request and response exchange	543
Figure 6-23—TIM broadcast setup protocol exchange	547
Figure 6-24—QoS traffic capability update protocol exchange	551
Figure 6-25—Channel usage request protocol exchange	553
Figure 6-26—DMS or GCR setup protocol exchange.....	557
Figure 6-27—Example SCS setup and termination protocol exchange	610
Figure 6-28—Operation of OCT	627
Figure 6-29—MSGCF state machine	713
Figure 7-1—DS architecture.....	735
Figure 8-1—The channel-list parameter entry for 40 MHz, 80 MHz, and 160 MHz channel width	750
Figure 8-2—The channel-list parameter entry for 80+80 MHz channel width	750
Figure 8-3—TVHT channel-list parameter entry and channel bandwidth for TVHT_W, TVHT_2W, and TVHT_W+W	750
Figure 8-4—TVHT channel-list parameter entry and channel bandwidth for TVHT_4W and TVHT_2W+2W	751
Figure 8-5—The channel-list parameter entries for the 1 MHz, 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 8 MHz, and 16 MHz channel width.....	751
Figure 9-1—Representation of a 48-bit MAC address	756
Figure 9-2—MAC frame format.....	757
Figure 9-3—Frame Control field format in non-S1G PPDU ^s when Type subfield is not equal to 1 or Subtype subfield is not equal to 6	758
Figure 9-4—Frame Control field format in non-S1G PPDU ^s when Type subfield is equal to 1 and Subtype subfield is equal to 6	758
Figure 9-5—Frame Control field format in S1G PPDU ^s when Type subfield is equal to 0 or 2.....	759
Figure 9-6—Frame Control field format when Type subfield is equal to 3 and Subtype subfield is equal to 1	759
Figure 9-7—Sequence Control field format	770
Figure 9-8—Sequence Number field format in QMFs	770
Figure 9-9—QoS AP PS Buffer State subfield format	775
Figure 9-10—Buffered AC subfield format	777
Figure 9-11—Non-CMMG variant HT Control field format	777
Figure 9-12—HT Control Middle subfield of the HT variant HT Control field format	778
Figure 9-13—Link Adaptation Control subfield format.....	779

Figure 9-14—MAI subfield format	779
Figure 9-15—ASELC subfield format	780
Figure 9-16—HT Control Middle subfield of the VHT variant HT Control field format.....	782
Figure 9-17—MSI/STBC subfield format when the Unsolicited MFB subfield is 1	783
Figure 9-18—MFB subfield format in the VHT variant HT Control field	783
Figure 9-19—MFB subfield format in the VHT variant HT Control field when carried in S1G PPDU	784
Figure 9-20—CMMG variant HT Control field format	785
Figure 9-21—MFB subfield in the CMMG variant HT Control field format	786
Figure 9-22—MSI/STBC subfield format when the Unsolicited MFB subfield is 1	786
Figure 9-23—Mesh Control field format.....	789
Figure 9-24—Mesh Flags subfield format.....	789
Figure 9-25—Mesh Address Extension subfield format	790
Figure 9-26—Frame Control field subfield values within Control frames carried in a non-S1G PPDU	796
Figure 9-27—Frame Control field format in Control frames carried in an S1G PPDU when Subtype subfield is not equal to 3 and not equal to 10	796
Figure 9-28—Frame Control field format in Control frames carried in an S1G PPDU when Subtype subfield is equal to 3	797
Figure 9-29—Frame Control field format in Control frames carried in an S1G PPDU when Subtype subfield is equal to 10	797
Figure 9-30—RTS frame format	797
Figure 9-31—CTS frame format	798
Figure 9-32—Ack frame format	798
Figure 9-33—PS-Poll frame format	799
Figure 9-34—CF-End frame format	799
Figure 9-35—BlockAckReq frame format	800
Figure 9-36—BAR Control field format	800
Figure 9-37—Block Ack Starting Sequence Control subfield format.....	801
Figure 9-38—BAR Information field format (Multi-TID BlockAckReq)	802
Figure 9-39—Per TID Info subfield format	802
Figure 9-41—BlockAck frame format	803
Figure 9-42—BA Control field format	803
Figure 9-40—BAR Information field format (GCR BlockAckReq).....	803
Figure 9-43—BA Information field format (Compressed BlockAck)	805
Figure 9-44—BA Information field format (Multi-TID BlockAck)	805
Figure 9-45—BA Information field format (Extended Compressed BlockAck)	806
Figure 9-46—BA Information field format (GCR BlockAck)	806
Figure 9-47—BA Information field format (GLK-GCR BlockAck)	807
Figure 9-48—Control Wrapper frame format	807
Figure 9-49—Poll frame format	808
Figure 9-50—SPR frame format.....	808
Figure 9-51—Grant frame format.....	809
Figure 9-52—DMG CTS frame format	809
Figure 9-53—DMG DTS frame format.....	810
Figure 9-54—SSW frame format	810
Figure 9-55—SSW-Feedback frame format.....	811
Figure 9-56—SSW-Ack frame format	811
Figure 9-57—Grant Ack frame format.....	812
Figure 9-58—VHT NDP Announcement frame format	812
Figure 9-59—Sounding Dialog Token field format	813
Figure 9-60—STA Info field format in a non-S1G STA.....	813
Figure 9-62—Beamforming Report Poll frame format	814
Figure 9-63—TACK frame format.....	814
Figure 9-61—STA Info field format in an S1G STA	814

Figure 9-64—Next TWT Info/Suspend Duration field format.....	815
Figure 9-65—Data frame format	815
Figure 9-66—Format of an RA field carrying a SYNRA	817
Figure 9-67—Basic SYNRA Control subfield format	818
Figure 9-69—Basic A-MSDU subframe structure	820
Figure 9-68—A-MSDU structure	820
Figure 9-71—Short A-MSDU subframe structure	821
Figure 9-72—Dynamic A-MSDU subframe structure	821
Figure 9-70—A-MSDU subframe structure for Mesh Data	821
Figure 9-74—Management frame format.....	822
Figure 9-73—Subframe Control field format.....	822
Figure 9-75—Extension frame format.....	857
Figure 9-76—DMG Beacon frame format	857
Figure 9-77—Beacon Interval Control field format	860
Figure 9-78—Clustering Control field format if the Discovery Mode field is 0.....	862
Figure 9-79—Clustering Control field format if the Discovery Mode field is 1	862
Figure 9-80—S1G Beacon frame format.....	863
Figure 9-82—Authentication Algorithm Number field format	867
Figure 9-83—Authentication Transaction Sequence Number field format.....	867
Figure 9-81—Example addressing for a mesh Data frame.....	867
Figure 9-84—Beacon Interval field format	868
Figure 9-85—Capability Information field format (non-DMG STA)	868
Figure 9-86—Capability Information field format (DMG STA)	868
Figure 9-87—Current AP Address field format	870
Figure 9-88—Listen Interval field format carried in a non-S1G PPDU.....	870
Figure 9-89—Listen Interval field format carried in an S1G PPDU	870
Figure 9-90—Reason Code field format	871
Figure 9-91—AID field format.....	874
Figure 9-92—Status Code field format	875
Figure 9-93—Timestamp field format.....	880
Figure 9-94—Action field format	880
Figure 9-95—Dialog Token field format.....	882
Figure 9-96—Block Ack Parameter Set field format	882
Figure 9-97—Block Ack Timeout Value field format	883
Figure 9-98—Originator Preferred MCS field format.....	883
Figure 9-99—DELBA Parameter Set field format	884
Figure 9-100—QoS Info field format when sent by an AP	884
Figure 9-102—Measurement Pilot Interval field format	885
Figure 9-101—QoS Info field format when set by a non-AP STA	885
Figure 9-103—Max Transmit Power field format.....	886
Figure 9-104—Transmit Power Used field format.....	886
Figure 9-105—Channel Width field	886
Figure 9-106—Operating Class and Channel field format	887
Figure 9-107—SM Power Control field format	887
Figure 9-108—PSMP Parameter Set field format	888
Figure 9-109—PSMP STA Info field format (group addressed)	888
Figure 9-110—PSMP STA Info field format (individually addressed)	889
Figure 9-111—MIMO Control field format	890
Figure 9-112—CSI matrix coding	893
Figure 9-113—V matrix coding (noncompressed beamforming)	895
Figure 9-114—First example of Compressed Beamforming Report field encoding.....	897
Figure 9-116—Antenna Selection Indices field format.....	898
Figure 9-117—Organization Identifier field format	898

Figure 9-115—Second example of Compressed Beamforming Report field encoding	898
Figure 9-118—Identification field format	899
Figure 9-119—Mask field format	899
Figure 9-120—MCS Index field format when the MCS Selector field is 3, 4, 5, or 6	900
Figure 9-121—GAS Query Response Fragment ID field format	901
Figure 9-122—Venue Info field format	901
Figure 9-123—Target Channel field format	904
Figure 9-124—Operating Class field format	904
Figure 9-125—Send-Confirm field format	904
Figure 9-126—Anti-Clogging Token field format	905
Figure 9-127—Scalar field format	905
Figure 9-128—FFE field format	905
Figure 9-129—Confirm field format	905
Figure 9-130—Finite Cyclic Group field format	906
Figure 9-131—TXOP Reservation field format	906
Figure 9-132—Relay Capable STA Info field format	906
Figure 9-133—DMG Parameters	907
Figure 9-134—VHT MIMO Control field format	908
Figure 9-135—Operating Mode field format when it is carried in a non-S1G PPDU	926
Figure 9-136—Operating Mode field format when it is carried in an S1G PPDU	927
Figure 9-137—Membership Status Array field format	930
Figure 9-138—User Position Array field format	930
Figure 9-139—Device Location Information Body field format	931
Figure 9-140—Sync Control field format	932
Figure 9-141—Suspend Duration field format	932
Figure 9-142—TWT Information field format	933
Figure 9-143—CMMG MIMO Control field format	934
Figure 9-144—CMMG Operating Mode field format	939
Figure 9-145—Element format	940
Figure 9-146—SSID element format	949
Figure 9-147—Supported Rates and BSS Membership Selectors element format	950
Figure 9-148—DSSS Parameter Set element format	951
Figure 9-149—TIM element format	951
Figure 9-150—Bitmap Control field format when TIM is carried in a non-S1G PPDU	952
Figure 9-151—Bitmap Control field format when TIM is carried in an S1G PPDU	952
Figure 9-152—Hierarchical structure of traffic-indication virtual bitmap carried in an S1G PPDU	953
Figure 9-153—Partial Virtual Bitmap field format	955
Figure 9-154—Encoded Block subfield format	955
Figure 9-155—Block Control subfield format	955
Figure 9-156—Encoded Block Information (Block Bitmap mode)	956
Figure 9-157—Encoded Block Information (Single AID mode)	956
Figure 9-158—Encoded Block Information (OLB mode)	957
Figure 9-159—Encoded Block Information (ADE Block)	957
Figure 9-160—IBSS Parameter Set element format	959
Figure 9-161—Challenge Text element format	959
Figure 9-162—Country element format	959
Figure 9-165—Triplet field format if dot11OperatingClassRequired is true	960
Figure 9-166—Format of m-th Operating/Subband Sequence field	960
Figure 9-163—Subband Triplet Sequence format	960
Figure 9-164—Subband Triplet field format	960
Figure 9-167—Request element format	962
Figure 9-168—Extended Request element format	962
Figure 9-169—ERP element format	963

Figure 9-170—ERP Parameters field format.....	963
Figure 9-171—Extended Supported Rates and BSS Membership Selectors element format	964
Figure 9-172—Power Constraint element format	964
Figure 9-173—Power Capability element format	965
Figure 9-174—TPC Request element format	965
Figure 9-175—TPC Report element format	966
Figure 9-176—Supported Channels element format	966
Figure 9-177—Channel Switch Announcement element format	967
Figure 9-178—Secondary Channel Offset element format	967
Figure 9-179—Measurement Request element format.....	968
Figure 9-180—Measurement Request Mode field format.....	969
Figure 9-181—Measurement Request field format for a Basic request	970
Figure 9-182—Measurement Request field format for a CCA request.....	971
Figure 9-183—Measurement Request field format for an RPI Histogram request	971
Figure 9-184—Measurement Request field format for Channel Load request	972
Figure 9-185—Channel Load Reporting subelement Data field format	973
Figure 9-186—Measurement Request field format for Noise Histogram request.....	973
Figure 9-187—Noise Histogram Reporting subelement Data field format.....	974
Figure 9-188—Measurement Request field format for Beacon request.....	975
Figure 9-189—Beacon Reporting subelement Data field format	977
Figure 9-190—Measurement Request field format for Frame request.....	979
Figure 9-191—Measurement Request field format for STA Statistics request	980
Figure 9-192—Triggered Reporting subelement format for STA Counters	982
Figure 9-193—STA Counter Trigger Condition field format	982
Figure 9-194—Triggered Reporting subelement format for QoS STA Counters	983
Figure 9-195—QoS STA Counter Trigger Condition field format	983
Figure 9-196—Triggered Reporting subelement format for RSNA Counters	984
Figure 9-197—RSNA Trigger Condition field format	984
Figure 9-198—Measurement Request field format for LCI request	985
Figure 9-199—Azimuth Request subelement format	986
Figure 9-200—Azimuth Request field format	986
Figure 9-201—Originator Requesting STA MAC Address subelement format	986
Figure 9-202—Target MAC Address subelement format	987
Figure 9-203—Maximum Age subelement format	987
Figure 9-204—Measurement Request field format for Transmit Stream/Category Measurement Request.....	987
Figure 9-205—Traffic Identifier field format.....	988
Figure 9-206—Triggered Reporting subelement format	988
Figure 9-207—Triggered Reporting field format	989
Figure 9-208—Trigger Conditions bit-field format.....	989
Figure 9-209—Delay Threshold subfield format	990
Figure 9-210—Measurement Request field format for Measurement Pause request.....	990
Figure 9-211—Measurement Request field format for a Multicast Diagnostics request	991
Figure 9-212—Multicast Triggered Reporting subelement format	992
Figure 9-213—Multicast Trigger Condition field format.....	992
Figure 9-214—Location Civic Request field format	993
Figure 9-215—Location Identifier request field format	994
Figure 9-216—Measurement Request field format for Directional Channel Quality request.....	995
Figure 9-217—Directional Channel Quality Reporting subelement Data field format	996
Figure 9-218—Measurement Request field format for Directional Measurement request	997
Figure 9-219—Measurement Request field format for Directional Statistics request	998
Figure 9-221—Measurement Request field format for a Fine Timing Measurement Range request	999
Figure 9-220—Directional Statistics Bitmap field format	999

Figure 9-222—Measurement Report element format.....	1001
Figure 9-223—Measurement Report Mode field format.....	1001
Figure 9-224—Measurement Report field format for a Basic report	1003
Figure 9-225—Map field format	1003
Figure 9-226—Measurement Report field format for a CCA report.....	1004
Figure 9-227—Measurement Report field format for an RPI histogram report.....	1004
Figure 9-228—Measurement Report field format for Channel Load report	1005
Figure 9-229—Measurement Report field format for Noise Histogram report.....	1007
Figure 9-230—Measurement Report field format for Beacon report.....	1009
Figure 9-231—Reported Frame Information field format.....	1009
Figure 9-232—Data field format	1011
Figure 9-233—Measurement Report field format for Frame report.....	1012
Figure 9-234—Frame Count Report subelement format	1013
Figure 9-235—Frame Report Entry field format.....	1013
Figure 9-236—Measurement Report field format for STA Statistics report.....	1014
Figure 9-237—Measurement Report field format for dot11Counters Group.....	1019
Figure 9-238—Measurement Report field format for dot11MACStatistics Group	1019
Figure 9-239—Measurement Report field format for dot11QosCounters Group for UPx	1020
Figure 9-240—Measurement Report field format for dot11BSSAverageAccessDelay Group.....	1020
Figure 9-241—Measurement Report field format for RSNA Counters Group	1021
Figure 9-242—Data field format of the Reporting Reason subelement for STA Counters	1022
Figure 9-243—Data field format of the Reporting Reason subelement for QoS STA Counters	1022
Figure 9-244—Data field format of the Reporting Reason subelement for RSNA Counters	1022
Figure 9-245—Format of Location Configuration Information Report	1023
Figure 9-246—LCI subelement format	1023
Figure 9-247—LCI field format	1024
Figure 9-248—Azimuth Report subelement format	1025
Figure 9-249—Azimuth Report subfield format	1026
Figure 9-250—Z subelement format	1026
Figure 9-251—STA Floor Info field format	1026
Figure 9-252—Relative Location Error subelement format	1027
Figure 9-253—Relative Location Error field format.....	1028
Figure 9-254—Usage Rules/Policy subelement format	1028
Figure 9-255—Usage Rules/Policy Parameters field format	1028
Figure 9-256—Co-Located BSSID List subelement format	1029
Figure 9-257—Measurement Report field format for Transmit Stream/Category Measurement report..	1030
Figure 9-258—Reporting Reason field format	1030
Figure 9-259—Measurement Report field format for a Multicast Diagnostics report	1033
Figure 9-260—Multicast Reporting Reason field format	1033
Figure 9-261—Location Civic report field format	1035
Figure 9-262—Location Civic subelement format	1036
Figure 9-263—Location Reference subelement format	1037
Figure 9-264—Location Shape subelement format.....	1037
Figure 9-265—2-Dimension Point Location Shape Value format	1038
Figure 9-266—3-Dimension Point Location Shape Value format	1038
Figure 9-267—Circle Location Shape Value format	1038
Figure 9-268—Sphere Location Shape Value format	1039
Figure 9-269—Polygon Location Shape Value format	1039
Figure 9-270—Prism Location Shape Value format	1039
Figure 9-271—Ellipse Location Shape Value format	1039
Figure 9-272—Ellipsoid Location Shape Value format	1040
Figure 9-273—Arcband Location Shape Value format	1040
Figure 9-274—Map Image subelement format	1041

Figure 9-275—Location Identifier report field format	1042
Figure 9-276—Public Identifier URI/FQDN subelement format.....	1042
Figure 9-277—Measurement report field format for Directional Channel Quality report	1044
Figure 9-278—Measurement Report field format for Directional Measurement report	1045
Figure 9-279—Measurement Results field format	1045
Figure 9-280—Measurement Report field format for Directional Statistics report	1046
Figure 9-281—Measurement Report field format for a Fine Timing Measurement Range report	1047
Figure 9-282—Range Entry field format.....	1048
Figure 9-283—Error Entry field format	1048
Figure 9-284—Quiet element format	1049
Figure 9-285—IBSS DFS element format.....	1050
Figure 9-286—Channel Map field format	1050
Figure 9-287—RSNE format.....	1051
Figure 9-288—Suite selector format	1053
Figure 9-289—RSN Capabilities field format.....	1058
Figure 9-290—Vendor Specific element format	1060
Figure 9-291—Extended Capabilities element format	1061
Figure 9-292—BSS Load element format	1067
Figure 9-293—EDCA Parameter Set element format	1068
Figure 9-294—Update EDCA Info field format.....	1068
Figure 9-295—AC_BE, AC_BK, AC_VI, and AC_VO Parameter Record field format	1069
Figure 9-296—ACI/AIFSN field format	1069
Figure 9-297—ECWmin/ECWmax field format.....	1069
Figure 9-298—TSPEC element format	1071
Figure 9-299—TS Info field format	1072
Figure 9-300—Nominal MSDU Size field format	1074
Figure 9-301—DMG Attributes field format	1077
Figure 9-302—TCLAS element format.....	1078
Figure 9-303—Frame Classifier field format	1079
Figure 9-304—Frame Classifier field format of Classifier Type 0	1083
Figure 9-305—Frame Classifier field format of Classifier Type 1 for traffic over IPv4	1083
Figure 9-306—Frame Classifier field format of Classifier Type 1 for traffic over IPv6	1083
Figure 9-307—Frame Classifier field format of Classifier Type 2	1083
Figure 9-308—Frame Classifier field format of Classifier Type 3	1084
Figure 9-309—Frame Classifier subfield format of Classifier Type 4 for traffic over IPv4.....	1085
Figure 9-310—Frame Classifier subfield format of Classifier Type 4 for traffic over IPv6.....	1085
Figure 9-311—Frame Classifier field format of Classifier Type 5	1086
Figure 9-312—Frame Classifier field format of Classifier Type 6	1086
Figure 9-313—Frame Control Match Specification subfield format of Classifier Type 6, 7, 8, 9	1087
Figure 9-314—Duration/ID Match Specification subfield format of Classifier Type 6	1087
Figure 9-315—Address 1 Match Specification subfield format of Classifier Type 6, 8, 9	1087
Figure 9-316—Address 2 Match Specification subfield format of Classifier Type 6, 7, 9	1087
Figure 9-317—Address 3 Match Specification subfield format of Classifier Type 6, 7, 8	1087
Figure 9-318—Sequence Control Match Specification subfield format of Classifier Type 6, 7, 8, 9	1087
Figure 9-319—Address 4 Match Specification subfield format of Classifier Type 6, 7, 8	1087
Figure 9-322—Frame Classifier field format of Classifier Type 7	1088
Figure 9-323—Address 1 (SID) Match Specification subfield format of Classifier Type 7	1088
Figure 9-320—QoS Control Match Specification subfield format of Classifier Type 6.....	1088
Figure 9-321—HT Control Match Specification subfield format of Classifier Type 6	1088
Figure 9-324—Frame Classifier field format of Classifier Type 8	1089
Figure 9-325—Address 2 (SID) Match Specification subfield format of Classifier Type 8.....	1089
Figure 9-326—Frame Classifier field format of Classifier Type 9	1089
Figure 9-327—Frame Classifier field format of Classifier Type 10 for packets using IPV4 or IPV6.....	1090

Figure 9-328—IPv4 packet example for Classifier Type 10	1091
Figure 9-329—IPv6 packet example for Classifier Type 10	1091
Figure 9-330—TS Delay element format	1092
Figure 9-331—TCLAS Processing element format	1092
Figure 9-332—Schedule element format	1093
Figure 9-333—Schedule Info field format	1093
Figure 9-334—QoS Capability element format	1094
Figure 9-335—AP Channel Report element format	1094
Figure 9-336—Neighbor Report element format	1094
Figure 9-337—BSSID Information field format	1095
Figure 9-338—Capabilities subfield format	1095
Figure 9-339—TSF subelement format	1097
Figure 9-340—BSS Transition Candidate Preference subelement format	1098
Figure 9-341—BSS Termination Duration subelement format	1099
Figure 9-342—Bearing subelement format	1099
Figure 9-343—Wide Bandwidth Channel subelement format	1100
Figure 9-344—RCPI element format	1101
Figure 9-345—BSS Average Access Delay element format	1101
Figure 9-346—Antenna element format	1102
Figure 9-347—RSNI element format	1103
Figure 9-348—Measurement Pilot Transmission element format	1103
Figure 9-349—BSS Available Admission Capacity element format	1104
Figure 9-350—BSS AC Access Delay element format	1105
Figure 9-351—Access Category Access Delay subfield format	1106
Figure 9-352—RM Enabled Capabilities element format	1107
Figure 9-353—Multiple BSSID element format	1110
Figure 9-354—Mobility Domain element format	1112
Figure 9-355—FT Capability and Policy field format	1112
Figure 9-356—FTE format	1112
Figure 9-357—MIC Control field format	1113
Figure 9-358—Optional Parameter(s) field format	1113
Figure 9-359—GTK subelement format	1114
Figure 9-360—GTK subelement's Key Info subfield format	1114
Figure 9-361—IGTK subelement format	1114
Figure 9-362—OCI subelement format	1115
Figure 9-363—BIGTK subelement format	1115
Figure 9-364—TIE format	1116
Figure 9-365—RDE format	1116
Figure 9-366—RIC Descriptor element format	1117
Figure 9-367—DSE Registered Location element format	1117
Figure 9-368—DSE Registered Location Information field format	1118
Figure 9-369—Extended Channel Switch Announcement element format	1119
Figure 9-370—Supported Operating Classes element format	1119
Figure 9-371—Current Operating Class Extension Sequence field format	1120
Figure 9-372—Operating Class Duple Sequence field format	1120
Figure 9-373—Management MIC element format	1121
Figure 9-374—HT Capabilities element format	1121
Figure 9-375—HT Capability Information field format	1122
Figure 9-376—A-MPDU Parameters field format	1124
Figure 9-377—Supported MCS Set field format	1124
Figure 9-378—HT Extended Capabilities field format	1125
Figure 9-379—Transmit Beamforming Capabilities field format	1126
Figure 9-380—ASEL Capability field format	1129

Figure 9-381—HT Operation element format	1129
Figure 9-382—HT Operation Information field format	1130
Figure 9-383—20/40 BSS Intolerant Channel Report element format	1133
Figure 9-384—Overlapping BSS Scan Parameters element format.....	1134
Figure 9-385—20/40 BSS Coexistence element format.....	1134
Figure 9-386—20/40 BSS Coexistence Information field format.....	1135
Figure 9-387—Time Advertisement element format	1135
Figure 9-388—Link Identifier element format	1137
Figure 9-389—Wakeup Schedule element format	1137
Figure 9-390—Channel Switch Timing element format	1138
Figure 9-391—PTI Control element format	1138
Figure 9-393—TPU Buffer Status Information field format.....	1139
Figure 9-394—Event Request element format	1139
Figure 9-392—TPU Buffer Status element format.....	1139
Figure 9-395—Transition Target BSSID subelement format.....	1141
Figure 9-396—Transition Source BSSID subelement format.....	1141
Figure 9-397—Transition Time Threshold subelement format.....	1141
Figure 9-398—Transition Result subelement format	1142
Figure 9-399—Match Value field definitions	1142
Figure 9-400—Frequent Transition subelement format	1142
Figure 9-401—RSNA Target BSSID subelement format	1143
Figure 9-402—Authentication Type subelement format	1143
Figure 9-403—EAP Method subelement format.....	1144
Figure 9-404—RSNA Result subelement format	1144
Figure 9-405—Match Value field definitions	1144
Figure 9-406—Peer Address subelement format.....	1145
Figure 9-407—Channel Number subelement format	1145
Figure 9-408—Event Report element format	1146
Figure 9-409—Event Report format for Transition event	1147
Figure 9-410—Event Report format for RSNA event	1149
Figure 9-411—Event Report format for peer-to-peer link event.....	1150
Figure 9-412—Event Report format for WNM log event	1151
Figure 9-413—Diagnostic Request element format	1151
Figure 9-414—Diagnostic subelement format	1153
Figure 9-415—Credential Type subelement format	1154
Figure 9-416—AKM Suite subelement format	1155
Figure 9-417—AP Descriptor subelement format.....	1155
Figure 9-418—Antenna Type subelement format	1155
Figure 9-419—Cipher Suite subelement format.....	1156
Figure 9-420—Collocated Radio Type subelement format.....	1156
Figure 9-421—Device Type subelement format	1157
Figure 9-422—EAP Method subelement format.....	1158
Figure 9-423—Firmware Version subelement format.....	1158
Figure 9-424—MAC Address subelement format.....	1158
Figure 9-425—Manufacturer ID String subelement format	1159
Figure 9-426—Manufacturer Model String subelement format	1159
Figure 9-427—Manufacturer OI subelement format	1159
Figure 9-428—Manufacturer Serial Number String subelement format	1159
Figure 9-429—Power Save Mode subelement format	1159
Figure 9-430—Profile ID subelement format.....	1160
Figure 9-431—Supported Operating Classes subelement format	1160
Figure 9-432—Status Code subelement format.....	1161
Figure 9-433—SSID subelement format	1161

Figure 9-434—Tx Power Capability subelement format	1161
Figure 9-435—Certificate ID subelement format.....	1162
Figure 9-436—Diagnostic Report element format	1162
Figure 9-437—Location Parameters element format	1164
Figure 9-438—Location Indication Parameters subelement format.....	1165
Figure 9-439—Location Indication Channels subelement format	1167
Figure 9-440—Location Status subelement format.....	1168
Figure 9-441—Radio subelement format	1168
Figure 9-442—Motion subelement format	1169
Figure 9-443—Location Indication Broadcast Data Rate subelement format.....	1170
Figure 9-444—Time of Departure subelement format	1171
Figure 9-445—Location Indication Options subelement format.....	1171
Figure 9-446—Options Used field format	1172
Figure 9-447—Nontransmitted BSSID Capability element format (non-DMG STA).....	1172
Figure 9-448—Nontransmitted BSSID Capability element format (DMG STA).....	1172
Figure 9-449—DMG BSS Control field format	1173
Figure 9-450—SSID List element format	1173
Figure 9-451—Multiple BSSID-Index element format.....	1173
Figure 9-452—FMS Descriptor element format	1174
Figure 9-453—FMS Counter field format.....	1174
Figure 9-454—FMS Request element format	1175
Figure 9-455—FMS subelement format.....	1175
Figure 9-456—FMS Response element format	1176
Figure 9-457—FMS Status subelement format	1177
Figure 9-458—TCLAS Status subelement format	1178
Figure 9-459—QoS Traffic Capability element format	1179
Figure 9-460—BSS Max Idle Period element format	1180
Figure 9-461—Idle Options field format.....	1180
Figure 9-462—TFS Request element format.....	1181
Figure 9-463—TFS subelement format	1182
Figure 9-464—TFS Request Vendor Specific subelement format	1182
Figure 9-465—TFS Response element format	1183
Figure 9-466—TFS Status subelement format	1183
Figure 9-467—TFS Response Vendor Specific subelement format	1184
Figure 9-468—WNM Sleep Mode element format	1184
Figure 9-469—TIM Broadcast Request element format	1185
Figure 9-470—TIM Broadcast Response element format.....	1186
Figure 9-471—Collocated Interference Report element format.....	1187
Figure 9-472—Interference Level Accuracy/Interference Index field format	1187
Figure 9-473—Channel Usage element format	1189
Figure 9-474—Time Zone element format.....	1189
Figure 9-475—DMS Request element format.....	1190
Figure 9-476—DMS Descriptor format	1190
Figure 9-477—GCR Request subelement format.....	1192
Figure 9-478—DMS Response element format	1193
Figure 9-479—DMS Status field format	1193
Figure 9-480—GCR Response subelement format	1195
Figure 9-481—Destination URI element format	1195
Figure 9-482—U-APSD Coexistence element format	1196
Figure 9-483—Interworking element format	1197
Figure 9-484—Access Network Options field format.....	1197
Figure 9-485—Advertisement Protocol element format	1199
Figure 9-486—Advertisement Protocol Tuple field format	1199

Figure 9-487—Query Response Info field format.....	1199
Figure 9-489—QoS Map element format.....	1201
Figure 9-488—Expedited Bandwidth Request element format.....	1201
Figure 9-490—DSCP Exception format.....	1202
Figure 9-491—DSCP Range description.....	1202
Figure 9-492—Roaming Consortium element format.....	1202
Figure 9-493—OI #1 and #2 Lengths field format.....	1203
Figure 9-494—Emergency Alert Identifier element format.....	1203
Figure 9-495—Mesh Configuration element format	1204
Figure 9-496—Mesh Formation Info field format	1207
Figure 9-497—Mesh Capability field format	1207
Figure 9-498—Mesh ID element format	1208
Figure 9-499—Mesh Link Metric Report element format	1208
Figure 9-500—Flags field format	1208
Figure 9-501—Congestion Notification element format.....	1209
Figure 9-502—Mesh Peering Management element format	1209
Figure 9-503—Mesh Channel Switch Parameters element format	1211
Figure 9-504—Flags field format	1211
Figure 9-505—Mesh Awake Window element format	1212
Figure 9-506—Beacon Timing element format.....	1212
Figure 9-507—Report Control field format.....	1212
Figure 9-508—Beacon Timing Information field format.....	1213
Figure 9-509—MCCAOP Setup Request element format	1213
Figure 9-510—MCCAOP Reservation field format.....	1214
Figure 9-511—MCCAOP Setup Reply element format.....	1214
Figure 9-512—MCCAOP Advertisement Overview element format	1215
Figure 9-513—Flags field format	1215
Figure 9-514—MCCAOP Advertisement element format	1216
Figure 9-515—MCCAOP Advertisement Element Information field format.....	1217
Figure 9-516—MCCAOP Reservation Report field format.....	1217
Figure 9-517—MCCAOP Teardown element format	1218
Figure 9-518—GANN element format.....	1218
Figure 9-519—RANN element format.....	1219
Figure 9-520—Flags field format	1219
Figure 9-521—PREQ element format	1220
Figure 9-522—Flags field format	1220
Figure 9-523—Target Tuple field format.....	1221
Figure 9-524—Per Target Flags field format	1221
Figure 9-525—PREP element format	1222
Figure 9-526—Flags field format	1222
Figure 9-527—PERR element format	1223
Figure 9-528—Destination Tuples field format	1224
Figure 9-529—Flags field format	1224
Figure 9-530—PXU element format	1225
Figure 9-531—Proxy Information field format	1225
Figure 9-532—Flags subfield format	1225
Figure 9-533—PXUC element format.....	1226
Figure 9-534—Authenticated Mesh Peering Exchange element format	1227
Figure 9-535—MIC element format.....	1227
Figure 9-536—QMF Policy element format	1228
Figure 9-537—QACM field format.....	1228
Figure 9-538—QACM Header subfield format.....	1228
Figure 9-539—Intra-Access Category Priority element format	1229

Figure 9-540—Intra-Access Priority field format	1229
Figure 9-541—SCS Descriptor element format	1230
Figure 9-542—QLoad Report element format	1231
Figure 9-543—QLoad field format.....	1233
Figure 9-544—HCCA TXOP Update Count element format	1233
Figure 9-545—Higher Layer Stream ID element format	1234
Figure 9-546—GCR Group Address element format.....	1234
Figure 9-547—DMG BSS Parameter Change element format	1235
Figure 9-548—Change Type Bitmap field format	1235
Figure 9-549—DMG Capabilities element format.....	1235
Figure 9-550—DMG STA Capability Information field format	1236
Figure 9-551—A-MPDU parameters subfield format.....	1237
Figure 9-552—Supported MCS Set subfield format	1238
Figure 9-553—DMG AP Or PCP Capability Information field format	1239
Figure 9-554—Extended SC MCS Capabilities field format	1240
Figure 9-555—DMG Operation element format	1242
Figure 9-557—DMG BSS Parameter Configuration field format.....	1243
Figure 9-556—DMG Operation Information field format	1243
Figure 9-558—DMG Beam Refinement element format	1244
Figure 9-559—FBCK-REQ field format	1244
Figure 9-560—FBCK-TYPE field format	1245
Figure 9-561—DMG Wakeup Schedule element format	1246
Figure 9-562—Extended Schedule element format.....	1247
Figure 9-563—Allocation field format.....	1247
Figure 9-564—Allocation Control subfield format (DMG).....	1247
Figure 9-565—Allocation Control subfield format (CDMG)	1247
Figure 9-566—STA Availability element format.....	1250
Figure 9-567—STA Info field format	1250
Figure 9-568—DMG TSPEC element format	1251
Figure 9-569—DMG Allocation Info field format	1251
Figure 9-570—Traffic Scheduling Constraint Set field format	1253
Figure 9-571—Constraint subfield format	1253
Figure 9-572—Constraint subfield format for CMMG STAs	1254
Figure 9-573—Interferer Channel Bandwidth subfield format	1254
Figure 9-574—Next DMG ATI element format.....	1255
Figure 9-575—Awake Window element format	1258
Figure 9-576—Multi-band element format	1258
Figure 9-577—Multi-band Control field format	1258
Figure 9-578—Multi-band Connection Capability field format.....	1260
Figure 9-579—ADDBA Extension element format	1260
Figure 9-580—ADDBA Capabilities field format	1261
Figure 9-581—Next PCP List element format	1261
Figure 9-582—PCP Handover element format	1261
Figure 9-583—DMG Link Margin element format.....	1262
Figure 9-584—DMG Link Adaptation Acknowledgment element format	1263
Figure 9-586—Switching Parameters field format.....	1264
Figure 9-585—Switching Stream element format.....	1264
Figure 9-587—Session Transition element format.....	1265
Figure 9-588—Session Control field format	1265
Figure 9-589—Cluster Report element format	1266
Figure 9-590—Cluster Report Control field format	1267
Figure 9-591—Relay Capabilities element format	1268
Figure 9-592—Relay Capability Information field format.....	1268

Figure 9-593—Relay Transfer Parameter Set element format	1269
Figure 9-594—Relay Transfer Parameter field format.....	1269
Figure 9-595—Quiet Period Request element format	1270
Figure 9-596—Quiet Period Response element format.....	1271
Figure 9-597—BeamLink Maintenance element format.....	1271
Figure 9-598—MMS element format	1271
Figure 9-599—MMS Control field format	1272
Figure 9-600—U-PID element format.....	1273
Figure 9-601—ECAPC Policy element format	1274
Figure 9-602—ECAPC Policy Detail field format.....	1274
Figure 9-603—Cluster Time Offset element format	1275
Figure 9-604—Antenna Sector ID Pattern element format	1275
Figure 9-605—Sequence Generator 1	1276
Figure 9-606—Sequence Generator 2	1277
Figure 9-607—VHT Capabilities element format	1277
Figure 9-608—VHT Capabilities Information field format	1278
Figure 9-609—Supported Channel Width Set field format (TVHT)	1281
Figure 9-610—Supported VHT-MCS and NSS Set field format	1282
Figure 9-611—Rx VHT-MCS Map and Tx VHT-MCS Map subfields and Basic VHT-MCS And NSS Set field format	1284
Figure 9-612—VHT Operation element format	1284
Figure 9-613—VHT Operation Information field format	1284
Figure 9-614—Extended BSS Load element format.....	1286
Figure 9-616—Transmit Power Envelope element format.....	1288
Figure 9-617—Transmit Power Information field format	1288
Figure 9-615—Wide Bandwidth Channel Switch element format.....	1288
Figure 9-618—Channel Switch Wrapper element format	1290
Figure 9-619—AID element format	1291
Figure 9-620—Quiet Channel element format	1291
Figure 9-621—Operating Mode Notification element format.....	1292
Figure 9-622—UPSIM element format	1292
Figure 9-623—UPSIM Flags field format	1292
Figure 9-624—Fine Timing Measurement Parameters element format	1293
Figure 9-625—Fine Timing Measurement Parameters field format	1293
Figure 9-626—Calculation of the value of the Partial TSF Timer subfield	1296
Figure 9-627—Device Location element format.....	1297
Figure 9-628—WSM element format.....	1297
Figure 9-629—Reduced Neighbor Report element format	1298
Figure 9-630—Neighbor AP Information field format	1298
Figure 9-631—TBTT Information Header subfield format	1298
Figure 9-632—TBTT Information field (format	1299
Figure 9-633—TVHT Operation element format.....	1300
Figure 9-634—TVHT Operation Information field format	1300
Figure 9-635—FTM Synchronization Information element format	1301
Figure 9-636—Estimated Service Parameters Inbound element format	1302
Figure 9-637—ESP Information field format.....	1302
Figure 9-638—Future Channel Guidance element format	1304
Figure 9-639—Association Delay Info element format	1304
Figure 9-640—CAG Number element format.....	1305
Figure 9-641—CAG Tuple field.....	1305
Figure 9-642—FILS Request Parameters element format	1306
Figure 9-643—Parameter Control Bitmap field format	1306
Figure 9-644—FILS Criteria field format	1307

Figure 9-645—FILS Key Confirmation element format	1308
Figure 9-646—FILS Session element format	1309
Figure 9-647—FILS Public Key element format	1309
Figure 9-648—AP-CSN element format	1309
Figure 9-649—FILS Indication element format	1310
Figure 9-650—FILS Information field format	1310
Figure 9-651—Realm Identifier field format	1311
Figure 9-652—Public Key Identifier field format	1311
Figure 9-654—FILS IP Address Assignment element format	1312
Figure 9-655—IP Address Data field format for request	1312
Figure 9-653—FILS HLP Container element format	1312
Figure 9-656—IP Address Request Control subfield format	1313
Figure 9-657—IP Address Data field format for response	1314
Figure 9-658—DNS Info Control subfield format	1315
Figure 9-659—Key Delivery element format	1316
Figure 9-661—DILS Flags field format	1317
Figure 9-662—FILS User Priority field format	1317
Figure 9-663—MAC Address Filter field format	1317
Figure 9-660—DILS element format	1317
Figure 9-664—FILS Wrapped Data element format	1318
Figure 9-665—Fragment element format	1319
Figure 9-666—FILSNonce element format	1319
Figure 9-667—S1G Open-Loop Link Margin Index element format	1319
Figure 9-668—RPS element format	1320
Figure 9-669—RAW Assignment subfield format	1320
Figure 9-670—RAW Control subfield format	1321
Figure 9-671—RAW Slot Definition subfield format	1323
Figure 9-672—RAW Group subfield format	1324
Figure 9-673—Channel Indication subfield format	1324
Figure 9-674—Periodic Operation Parameters subfield format	1325
Figure 9-675—Page Slice element format	1325
Figure 9-676—Page Slice Control field format	1325
Figure 9-677—AID Request element format	1327
Figure 9-678—AID Request Mode field format	1328
Figure 9-679—Service Characteristic field format	1329
Figure 9-680—AID Response element format	1329
Figure 9-681—S1G Sector Operation element format (sectorization type is group sectorization)	1330
Figure 9-682—S1G Sector Operation element format (sectorization type is TXOP-based sectorization operation)	1332
Figure 9-683—S1G Beacon Compatibility element format	1332
Figure 9-684—Short Beacon Interval element format	1333
Figure 9-685—Change Sequence element format	1333
Figure 9-686—TWT element format	1333
Figure 9-687—Control field format	1334
Figure 9-688—Request Type field format	1334
Figure 9-689—TWT Group Assignment field format	1336
Figure 9-690—NDP Paging field format	1338
Figure 9-691—S1G Capabilities element format	1339
Figure 9-692—S1G Capabilities Information field format	1340
Figure 9-693—Supported S1G-MCS and NSS Set field format	1347
Figure 9-694—Rx S1G-MCS Map and Tx S1G-MCS Map subfields and Basic S1G-MCS and NSS Set field format	1349
Figure 9-695—Subchannel Selective Transmission element format	1349

Figure 9-696—Channel Activity Schedule subfield format (Sounding Option = 0).....	1349
Figure 9-697—Channel Activity Schedule subfield format (Sounding Option = 1).....	1350
Figure 9-698—Authentication Control element format (Control subfield equal to 0).....	1351
Figure 9-699—Centralized Authentication Control Parameters format.....	1352
Figure 9-700—Authentication Control element format (Control subfield equal to 1).....	1352
Figure 9-701—Distributed Authentication Control Parameters format	1352
Figure 9-702—TSF Timer Accuracy element format	1353
Figure 9-703—S1G Relay element format	1353
Figure 9-704—Relay Control field format	1353
Figure 9-705—Reachable Address element format.....	1354
Figure 9-706—Reachable Address subfield format	1354
Figure 9-707—S1G Relay Activation element format.....	1355
Figure 9-708—Relay Function field format	1355
Figure 9-709—S1G Relay Discovery element format	1356
Figure 9-710—UL/DL Data Rate field format	1356
Figure 9-711—Relay Discovery Control field format.....	1357
Figure 9-712—AID Announcement element format.....	1358
Figure 9-713—AID Entry field format.....	1358
Figure 9-714—PV1 Probe Response Option element format	1358
Figure 9-715—EL Operation element format	1362
Figure 9-716—Sectorized Group ID List element format.....	1363
Figure 9-717—S1G Operation element format	1363
Figure 9-718—S1G Operation Information field format	1363
Figure 9-719—Basic S1G-MCS and NSS Set field format.....	1364
Figure 9-720—Header Compression element format.....	1365
Figure 9-721—Header Compression Control field format.....	1365
Figure 9-722—CCMP Update field format	1366
Figure 9-723—BPN subfield format	1366
Figure 9-724—SST Operation element format	1366
Figure 9-725—MAD element format	1367
Figure 9-726—Password Identifier element format	1367
Figure 9-728—Extended Request element format	1368
Figure 9-729—Request Tuple field format	1368
Figure 9-727—Max Channel Switch Time element format	1368
Figure 9-730—CDMG Capabilities element format	1369
Figure 9-731—CDMG STA Capability Information field format	1369
Figure 9-732—Supported MCS Set subfield format	1369
Figure 9-733—CDMG AP Or PCP Capability Information field format	1370
Figure 9-734—Dynamic Bandwidth Control element format	1371
Figure 9-735—DBC Control field format	1371
Figure 9-736—CDMG Extended Schedule element format.....	1372
Figure 9-737—Allocation field format.....	1372
Figure 9-738—BF Control field format when both IsInitiatorTXSS and IsResponderTXSS subfields are equal to 1 and the BF Control field is transmitted in Grant or Grant Ack frames.....	1373
Figure 9-739—BF Control field format in all other cases	1373
Figure 9-740—SSW Report element format	1374
Figure 9-741—Report Info field format when the SSW Report Control subfield is 1.....	1374
Figure 9-742—Report Info field format when the SSW Report Control subfield is 0.....	1374
Figure 9-743—Cluster Probe element format	1375
Figure 9-744—Extended Cluster Report element format.....	1376
Figure 9-745—Cluster Switch Announcement element format	1376
Figure 9-746—Enhanced Beam Tracking element format.....	1377
Figure 9-747—E-BT Control field format.....	1377

Figure 9-748—Peer TX Antenna Parameter field format.....	1378
Figure 9-750—SPSH List field format.....	1379
Figure 9-749—SPSH Report element format	1379
Figure 9-752—Clustering SPSH Control field format	1380
Figure 9-753—CMMG Capabilities element format.....	1380
Figure 9-751—Clustering Interference Assessment element format.....	1380
Figure 9-754—CMMG Capabilities Info field format	1381
Figure 9-755—A-MPDU Parameters field format	1385
Figure 9-756—Supported CMMG-MCS and NSS Set field format.....	1385
Figure 9-757—Rx CMMG-MCS Map and Tx CMMG-MCS Map subfields and Basic CMMG-MCS and NSS Set field format	1386
Figure 9-758—Transmit Beamforming Capabilities field format.....	1387
Figure 9-760—CMMG Operation element format.....	1389
Figure 9-759—CMMG AP Or PCP Capability Information field format.....	1389
Figure 9-761—CMMG Operation Information field format.....	1390
Figure 9-762—CMMG Operating Mode Notification element format	1390
Figure 9-763—CMMG Link Margin element format	1391
Figure 9-764—CMMG Link Adaptation Acknowledgment element format.....	1392
Figure 9-765—GLK-GCR Parameter Set element format	1392
Figure 9-766—GLK-GCR Parameters field format	1393
Figure 9-767—Estimated Service Parameters Outbound element format.....	1394
Figure 9-768—Outbound Air Time Bitmap field format	1394
Figure 9-769—Outbound Air Time Information field format.....	1394
Figure 9-770—OCI element format	1395
Figure 9-771—Service Hint element format	1395
Figure 9-772—Bloom Filter Information field format	1396
Figure 9-773—Service Hash element format	1397
Figure 9-774—GAS Extension element format	1397
Figure 9-775—GAS Flags field format	1397
Figure 9-776—Response Map Duple subfield format.....	1398
Figure 9-777—Non-Inheritance element format	1398
Figure 9-778—List Of Element IDs field format	1399
Figure 9-779—List Of Element ID Extensions field format	1399
Figure 9-780—RSNXE format	1399
Figure 9-781—TCLAS Mask element format	1400
Figure 9-782—MSCS Descriptor element format.....	1400
Figure 9-783—User Priority Control field format	1401
Figure 9-784—Supplemental Class 2 Capabilities element format.....	1402
Figure 9-785—Class 2 Supplemental Rates Set field format	1402
Figure 9-787—Rejected Groups element format.....	1403
Figure 9-788—Anti-Clogging Token Container element format	1403
Figure 9-786—OCT Source element format	1403
Figure 9-789—Subelement format	1404
Figure 9-790—ANQP-element format	1409
Figure 9-791—Query List ANQP-element format	1410
Figure 9-792—Capability List ANQP-element format	1411
Figure 9-793—Venue Name ANQP-element format	1411
Figure 9-794—Venue Name Tuple subfield	1412
Figure 9-795—Emergency Call Number ANQP-element format	1412
Figure 9-796—Emergency Call Number Duple subfield format	1412
Figure 9-797—Network Authentication Type ANQP-element format	1413
Figure 9-798—Network Authentication Type Tuple subfield format	1413
Figure 9-799—Roaming Consortium ANQP-element format.....	1414

Figure 9-800—OI Duple subfield format	1414
Figure 9-801—Vendor Specific ANQP-element format	1415
Figure 9-802—IP Address Type Availability ANQP-element	1415
Figure 9-803—IP Address field format	1415
Figure 9-804—NAI Realm ANQP-element format.....	1416
Figure 9-805—NAI Realm Tuple subfield format	1417
Figure 9-806—NAI Realm Encoding subfield format	1417
Figure 9-807—EAP Method Tuple subfield format.....	1417
Figure 9-808—Authentication Parameter subfield format	1418
Figure 9-809—3GPP Cellular Network ANQP-element format.....	1420
Figure 9-810—AP Geospatial Location ANQP-element format.....	1420
Figure 9-811—AP Civic Location ANQP-element format	1421
Figure 9-812—AP Location Public Identifier URI/FQDN ANQP-element format.....	1421
Figure 9-813—Domain Name ANQP-element format.....	1421
Figure 9-814—Domain Name Duple subfield format	1422
Figure 9-815—Emergency Alert URI ANQP-element format.....	1422
Figure 9-816—Emergency NAI ANQP-element format.....	1422
Figure 9-817—TDLS Capability ANQP-element format	1423
Figure 9-818—Neighbor Report ANQP-element format	1423
Figure 9-819—Venue URL ANQP-element format.....	1423
Figure 9-820—Venue URL Duple field	1424
Figure 9-821—Advice of Charge ANQP-element format.....	1424
Figure 9-822—Advice of Charge Duple field	1424
Figure 9-823—Plan Information Tuple field format	1425
Figure 9-824—Local Content ANQP-element format	1425
Figure 9-825—Local Content Duple field format	1426
Figure 9-826—Network Authentication Type with Timestamp ANQP-element format	1427
Figure 9-827—Network Authentication Timestamp Tuple subfield format	1427
Figure 9-828—Query AP List ANQP-element format.....	1427
Figure 9-829—AP List field format	1428
Figure 9-830—AP List Response ANQP-element format	1428
Figure 9-831—AP Response Tuple field format	1428
Figure 9-832—CAG ANQP-element format.....	1429
Figure 9-833—Service Information Request ANQP-element format	1429
Figure 9-834—Service Information Request Tuple subfield format	1429
Figure 9-835—Service Information Response ANQP-element format.....	1430
Figure 9-836—Service Information Response Tuple subfield format	1430
Figure 9-837—Local MAC Address Policy ANQP-element format.....	1431
Figure 9-838—Restricted Address Prefix subfield format	1432
Figure 9-839—Address Prefix Control subfield format	1432
Figure 9-840—RLQP-element format.....	1433
Figure 9-841—Channel Availability Query RLQP-element format	1434
Figure 9-842—Channel Query Info field format	1435
Figure 9-843—Channel Schedule Management RLQP-element format	1435
Figure 9-844—Network Channel Control RLQP-element format	1436
Figure 9-845—Vendor Specific RLQP-element format.....	1437
Figure 9-846—SSW field format	1437
Figure 9-847—Dynamic Allocation Info field format	1438
Figure 9-848—SSW Feedback field format when transmitted as part of an ISS	1439
Figure 9-849—SSW Feedback field format when not transmitted as part of an ISS	1439
Figure 9-850—BRP Request field format	1440
Figure 9-851—BF Control field format when both IsInitiatorTXSS and IsResponderTXSS subfields are equal to 1 and the BF Control field is transmitted in Grant or Grant Ack frames.....	1441

Figure 9-852—BF Control field format in all other cases	1441
Figure 9-853—Beamformed Link Maintenance field format.....	1442
Figure 9-854—Spectrum Measurement Request frame Action field format.....	1444
Figure 9-855—Spectrum Measurement Report frame Action field format.....	1444
Figure 9-856—TPC Request frame Action field format	1445
Figure 9-857—TPC Report frame Action field format	1445
Figure 9-858—Channel Switch Announcement frame Action field format.....	1446
Figure 9-859—Vendor Specific frame Action field format	1458
Figure 9-860—Radio Measurement Request frame Action field format	1459
Figure 9-861—Radio Measurement Report frame Action field format	1460
Figure 9-862—Link Measurement Request frame Action field format	1460
Figure 9-863—Link Measurement Report frame Action field format	1461
Figure 9-864—Neighbor Report Request frame Action field format.....	1462
Figure 9-865—Neighbor Report Response frame Action field format	1463
Figure 9-866—Measurement Pilot frame Action field format	1465
Figure 9-867—Condensed Capability Information field.....	1466
Figure 9-868—DSE Enablement frame Action field format.....	1467
Figure 9-869—DSE Deenablement frame Action field format.....	1468
Figure 9-870—DSE Registered Location Announcement frame Action field format	1468
Figure 9-871—Extended Channel Switch Announcement frame Action field format.....	1469
Figure 9-872—DSE Measurement Request frame Action field format	1470
Figure 9-873—DSE Measurement Report frame Action field format	1470
Figure 9-874—DSE LCI field format.....	1471
Figure 9-876—Vendor Specific Public Action frame Action field format	1472
Figure 9-875—DSE Power Constraint frame Action field format	1472
Figure 9-877—Query Request Length field	1473
Figure 9-878—Query Request field	1474
Figure 9-879—GAS Comeback Delay field format	1475
Figure 9-880—Query Response Length field format	1475
Figure 9-881—Query Response field format	1475
Figure 9-882—Location Track Notification frame Action field format.....	1479
Figure 9-883—QMF Policy frame Action field contents	1480
Figure 9-884—QMF Policy Change frame Action field contents.....	1480
Figure 9-885—HCCA TXOP Advertisement frame Action field format	1482
Figure 9-886—HCCA TXOP Response frame Action field format.....	1482
Figure 9-887—Public Key frame Action field format.....	1483
Figure 9-888—Channel Availability Query frame Action field format	1484
Figure 9-889—Channel Schedule Management frame Action field format.....	1485
Figure 9-890—Contact Verification Signal frame Action field format	1486
Figure 9-891—GDD Enablement Request frame Action field format	1487
Figure 9-892—GDD Enablement Response frame Action field format	1487
Figure 9-893—Network Channel Control frame Action field format	1488
Figure 9-894—White Space Map Announcement frame Action field format	1489
Figure 9-895—Fine Timing Measurement Request frame Action field format	1489
Figure 9-896—Fine Timing Measurement frame Action field format.....	1490
Figure 9-897—Format of the TOD Error field	1490
Figure 9-898—Format of the TOA Error field	1490
Figure 9-899—FILS Discovery Information field format	1494
Figure 9-900—FILS Discovery Frame Control subfield format	1495
Figure 9-901—FD Capability subfield format	1496
Figure 9-902—FD RSN Information subfield format	1498
Figure 9-903—Mobility Domain subfield format	1499
Figure 9-904—DCS Measurement Request frame Action field format	1500

Figure 9-905—DCS Channel Measurement Request subelement format	1501
Figure 9-906—DCS Measurement Response frame Action field format.....	1501
Figure 9-907—DCS Channel Measurement Report subelement format	1502
Figure 9-908—DCS Request frame Action field format	1503
Figure 9-909—DCS Response frame Action field format	1504
Figure 9-910—FT Request frame Action field format	1509
Figure 9-911—FT Response frame Action field format	1510
Figure 9-912—FT Confirm frame Action field format	1511
Figure 9-913—FT Ack frame Action field format	1511
Figure 9-914—SA Query Request frame Action field format	1513
Figure 9-915—SA Query Response frame Action field format	1513
Figure 9-916—Event Request frame Action field format	1529
Figure 9-917—Event Report frame Action field format	1530
Figure 9-918—Diagnostic Request frame Action field format	1530
Figure 9-919—Diagnostic Report frame Action field format	1531
Figure 9-920—Location Configuration Request frame Action field format	1531
Figure 9-921—Location Configuration Response frame Action field format	1532
Figure 9-922—BSS Transition Management Query frame Action field format	1533
Figure 9-923—BSS Transition Management Request frame Action field format	1534
Figure 9-924—Request Mode field format	1534
Figure 9-925—Disassociation Timer field format.....	1535
Figure 9-926—Session Information URL field format	1535
Figure 9-927—BSS Transition Management Response frame Action field format.....	1536
Figure 9-928—FMS Request frame Action field format.....	1537
Figure 9-929—FMS Response frame Action field format	1537
Figure 9-930—Collocated Interference Request frame Action field format	1538
Figure 9-931—Request Info field format	1538
Figure 9-932—Collocated Interference Report frame Action field format	1539
Figure 9-933—TFS Request frame Action field format.....	1539
Figure 9-934—TFS Response frame Action field format	1540
Figure 9-935—TFS Notify frame Action field format	1540
Figure 9-937—WNM Sleep Mode Request frame Action field format	1541
Figure 9-936—TFS Notify Response frame Action field format.....	1541
Figure 9-939—WNM Sleep Mode GTK subelement format	1542
Figure 9-938—WNM Sleep Mode Response frame Action field format.....	1542
Figure 9-940—WNM Sleep Mode IGTK subelement format.....	1543
Figure 9-941—WNM Sleep Mode BIGTK subelement format	1543
Figure 9-942—TIM Broadcast Request frame Action field format	1544
Figure 9-943—TIM Broadcast Response frame Action field format	1544
Figure 9-944—QoS Traffic Capability Update frame Action field format	1545
Figure 9-945—Channel Usage Request frame Action field format	1545
Figure 9-946—Channel Usage Response frame Action field format	1546
Figure 9-947—DMS Request frame Action field format	1547
Figure 9-948—DMS Response frame Action field format	1547
Figure 9-949—Timing Measurement Request frame Action field format	1548
Figure 9-950—WNM Notification Request frame Action field format	1548
Figure 9-951—WNM Notification Response frame Action field format.....	1549
Figure 9-952—TIM frame Action field format	1550
Figure 9-953—Timing Measurement frame Action field format	1551
Figure 9-954—SCS Request frame Action field format	1566
Figure 9-955—SCS Response frame Action field format	1566
Figure 9-956—SCS Status dupe format	1566
Figure 9-957—Group Membership Request frame Action field format	1567

Figure 9-958—Group Membership Response frame Action field format.....	1567
Figure 9-959—MSCS Request frame Action field format.....	1568
Figure 9-960—MSCS Response frame Action field format	1568
Figure 9-961—Channel Measurement Info field format	1576
Figure 9-962—Relay Operation Type field format	1583
Figure 9-963—Definition of the OCT MMPDU Descriptor field.....	1588
Figure 9-964—FILS Container frame Action field format	1593
Figure 9-965—TWT Flow field format.....	1598
Figure 9-966—Sector ID Index format	1600
Figure 9-967—Receive Sector Bitmap format	1600
Figure 9-968—Notification Period Request frame Action field format.....	1607
Figure 9-969—Channel Splitting Request frame Action field format	1608
Figure 9-970—CDMG Allocation Request frame Action field format.....	1609
Figure 9-971—A-MPDU format	1612
Figure 9-972—EOF Padding field format.....	1612
Figure 9-973—A-MPDU subframe format	1613
Figure 9-974—MPDU delimiter (non-DMG)	1613
Figure 9-975—MPDU delimiter (DMG).....	1613
Figure 9-976—MPDU Length field format (non-DMG)	1614
Figure 9-977—MPDU delimiter CRC calculation	1615
Figure 9-978—PV1 frame format)	1619
Figure 9-979—Frame Control field format	1619
Figure 9-980—SID field format	1622
Figure 9-981—Frame Control field subfield values within PV1 Control frames	1623
Figure 9-983—BAT frame format.....	1624
Figure 9-982—STACK frame format.....	1624
Figure 9-984—Starting Sequence Control field format	1625
Figure 9-985—PV1 Management frame format.....	1625
Figure 9-986—PV1 Probe Response frame format.....	1627
Figure 9-987—Frame Control field of PV1 Probe Response frame format.....	1628
Figure 9-988—Resource Allocation frame format when Slot Assignment Mode field is 0	1628
Figure 9-989—Resource Allocation frame format when Slot Assignment Mode field is 1	1628
Figure 9-990—Slot Assignment Indication field for MU group when Slot Assignment Mode field is 0 and the Group Indicator field is 1	1629
Figure 9-991—Slot Assignment Indication field for a STA when Slot Assignment Mode is 0 and the Group Indicator field is 0	1629
Figure 9-992—Slot Assignment Indication field when Slot Assignment Mode field is 1	1629
Figure 9-993—Frame Control field format for Resource Allocation frame.....	1629
Figure 10-1—Non-DMG non-CMMG non-S1G STA MAC architecture	1631
Figure 10-2—S1G STA MAC architecture	1632
Figure 10-3—DMG STA and CMMG STA architecture	1633
Figure 10-4—Fragmentation	1639
Figure 10-5—Some IFS relationships	1644
Figure 10-6—RTS/CTS/data/Ack and NAV setting	1649
Figure 10-7—Data/Ack with RID setting.....	1652
Figure 10-8—RTS/CTS with fragmented MSDU	1653
Figure 10-9—RTS/CTS with transmitter priority and missed acknowledgment	1654
Figure 10-10—Example of dual CTS mechanism (STBC initiator)	1659
Figure 10-11—Example of dual CTS mechanism (non-STBC initiator)	1659
Figure 10-12—Individually addressed data/Ack/BlockAck frame	1660
Figure 10-13—Example of TXOP containing VHT MU PPDU transmission with immediate acknowledgment to VHT MU PPDU	1664

Figure 10-14—Example of TXOP containing VHT MU PPDU transmission with no immediate acknowledgment to VHT MU PPDU	1664
Figure 10-15—Example of exponential increase of CW	1673
Figure 10-16—Basic access method	1674
Figure 10-17—Backoff procedure	1675
Figure 10-18—Example topology of NAV setting in DMG STAs	1676
Figure 10-19—Backoff procedure for DMG STAs	1676
Figure 10-20—Transmission of a fragmented MSDU using SIFS	1678
Figure 10-21—DCF timing relationships	1681
Figure 10-22—Illustration of dynamic AID assignment	1731
Figure 10-23—Reference implementation model when dot11AlternateEDCAActivated is false or not present	1738
Figure 10-24—Reference implementation model when dot11AlternateEDCAActivated is true	1739
Figure 10-25—EDCA mechanism timing relationships	1743
Figure 10-26—Illustration of TXOP sharing and PPDU construction (DL MU-MIMO)	1747
Figure 10-27—Illustration of TXOP sharing and PPDU construction (non-A-MPDUs)	1748
Figure 10-28—Example of TXOP truncation	1752
Figure 10-29—CAP periods	1757
Figure 10-30—Polled TXOP	1760
Figure 10-31—Restricted Access Window (RAW)	1769
Figure 10-32—Illustration of the RAW slot assignment procedure (RAW not restricted to STAs whose AID bits in the TIM element are equal to 1)	1770
Figure 10-33—Illustration of the RAW slot assignment procedure (RAW restricted to STAs whose AID bits in the TIM element are equal to 1)	1771
Figure 10-34—Backoff procedure for restricted channel access control	1772
Figure 10-35—Example MCCAOP reservation with MCCAOP Periodicity equal to 2	1776
Figure 10-36—HT-immediate block ack architecture	1791
Figure 10-37—Example of frame exchange with GCR block ack retransmission policy	1803
Figure 10-38—DMG block ack architecture	1804
Figure 10-39—Flow control and its associated parameters as a function of receiver buffer size	1805
Figure 10-40—Example of the element fragmentation without Element ID Extension	1818
Figure 10-41—Example of the element fragmentation with Element ID Extension	1818
Figure 10-42—Illustration of PSMP sequence with and without PSMP recovery	1825
Figure 10-43—PSMP burst	1826
Figure 10-44—PSMP burst showing resource allocation	1827
Figure 10-45—PSMP burst showing retransmission and resource allocation	1827
Figure 10-46—Example PPDU exchange for unidirectional implicit transmit beamforming	1843
Figure 10-47—Example PPDU exchange for bidirectional implicit transmit beamforming	1844
Figure 10-48—Calibration procedure with sounding PPDU containing an MPDU	1846
Figure 10-49—Calibration procedure with NDP	1847
Figure 10-50—Calibration procedure with NDP when STA B supports transmitting sounding PPDU斯 for which only one channel dimension can be estimated (i.e., a single column of the MIMO channel matrix)	1848
Figure 10-51—Transmit ASEL	1858
Figure 10-52—Receive ASE	1859
Figure 10-53—Example of the sounding protocol with a single VHT beamformee	1865
Figure 10-54—Example of the sounding protocol with more than one VHT beamformee	1866
Figure 10-55—Example of access periods within a beacon interval	1878
Figure 10-56—Example of access periods within a beacon interval for CMMG STAs	1879
Figure 10-57—Example of frame exchanges during the ATI	1880
Figure 10-58—The guard time	1888
Figure 10-59—An example of creating a CDMG protected period on two channels for CDMG STAs ..	1893
Figure 10-60—Example of dynamic allocation of service period mechanism	1897

Figure 10-61—Opportunistic transmission in alternative channels for CDMG STAs.....	1907
Figure 10-62—Decentralized AP or PCP clustering for 3 APs and PCPs	1910
Figure 10-63—Example of a decentralized AP or PCP cluster on a 1.08 GHz channel.....	1921
Figure 10-64—Example of decentralized clusters for two APs or PCPs of a synchronization pair	1921
Figure 10-65—Example of joining the CDMG AP or PCP cluster for a CDMG AP or PCP involved in a synchronization pair with another AP or PCP	1922
Figure 10-66—Example of spatial sharing with interference mitigation among multiple BSSs	1930
Figure 10-67—An example of beamforming training.....	1931
Figure 10-68—An example of SLS	1934
Figure 10-69—An example of SLS	1935
Figure 10-70—Initiator TXSS or initiator RXSS	1936
Figure 10-71—Responder TXSS or responder RXSS.....	1938
Figure 10-72—Example of beam refinement transaction.....	1942
Figure 10-73—Example of BRP setup subphase procedure (SLS in BTI and A-BFT)	1945
Figure 10-74—Example of skipping the BRP setup subphase (SLS in DTI)	1945
Figure 10-75—A-BFT structure	1948
Figure 10-76—SSW slot (aSSSlotTime) definition	1948
Figure 10-77—Example of time allocation for the MIDC subphase with MID and BC subphases	1953
Figure 10-78—Example of time allocation for the MIDC subphase with the MID subphase only	1954
Figure 10-79—Example of using BRP setup subphase to set up subsequent MIDC subphase in A-BFT and DTI	1954
Figure 10-80—Example of using BRP setup subphase to set up subsequent MIDC subphase in DTI....	1955
Figure 10-81—Conceptual flow of sample MIDC subphase execution with MID and BC subphases for initiator link	1956
Figure 10-82—Examples of using MID Extension field during execution of MID subphase	1958
Figure 10-83—Beam combining	1959
Figure 10-84—Conceptual flow of sample MIDC subphase execution with only MID subphase for initiator link.....	1959
Figure 10-85—Example of using BRP setup subphase to set up subsequent R-MID subphase	1960
Figure 10-86—Example beam refinement transaction (receive training)	1962
Figure 10-87—Example beam refinement transaction (transmit training).....	1962
Figure 10-88—Example beam refinement transaction (combination of receive and transmit training) ...	1963
Figure 10-89—Example of beam tracking procedure with initiator requesting TRN-R.....	1965
Figure 10-90—Example of beam tracking procedure with initiator requesting TRN-T	1965
Figure 10-91—SLS phase state machine (initiator)	1967
Figure 10-92—SLS phase state machine (responder)	1967
Figure 10-93—Example of an enhanced beam tracking procedure with the initiator requesting TRN-R	1969
Figure 10-94—Example of an enhanced beam tracking procedure with the initiator requesting TRN-T	1970
Figure 10-95—Example of fast link adaptation procedure	1972
Figure 10-96—Example of Normal mode operation with FD-AF relay	1977
Figure 10-97—Example of operation with HD-DF relay.....	1978
Figure 10-98—TPA mechanism	1979
Figure 10-99—Example of data transmission in SP with link cooperation relay	1981
Figure 10-100—Example of PRAW operation	1997
Figure 10-101—Example of uplink sync frame transmission procedure in RAW.....	2000
Figure 10-102—Example of BDT exchange	2002
Figure 10-103—Page slicing with Page Slice element with 4 TIMs.....	2003
Figure 10-104—Selective Subchannel Transmission channel transmission permission allocation for SST element	2006
Figure 10-105—Sectorized BSS operation.....	2011
Figure 10-106—SO frame exchange sequence 1.....	2013
Figure 10-107—SO frame exchange sequence 2.....	2014
Figure 10-108—SO frame exchange sequence 3.....	2015

Figure 10-109—SO frame exchange sequence 4.....	2016
Figure 10-110—CTS-to-self preceding SO frame exchange sequence.....	2016
Figure 10-111—Sector training.....	2018
Figure 10-112—S1G relay architecture.....	2020
Figure 10-113—EL STA operation	2034
Figure 10-114—Example of an AP or PCP that starts its infrastructure BSS or PBSS on channel 35 by transmitting DMG Beacon frames on both channel 2 and channel 35	2037
Figure 10-115—Example of a CDMG AP or PCP that starts its infrastructure BSS or PBSS on channel 35 by transmitting DMG Beacon frames on channel 2 only	2037
Figure 10-116—Two APs or PCPs with NPs arranged consecutively	2041
Figure 10-117—Two APs or PCPs with BHIs arranged apart from each other.....	2041
Figure 10-118—Service cessation for an AP or PCP on channel 35.....	2041
Figure 10-119—Moving TBTT by a neighboring AP or PCP on channel 2	2042
Figure 10-120—AP or PCP operating on channel 35 with independent beacon interval expanding the operating bandwidth to channel 2	2044
Figure 10-121—AP or PCP operating on channel 35 without independent beacon interval expanding the operating bandwidth to channel 2	2044
Figure 10-122—SPs or CBAPs allocated for DMG STAs on channel 2 with beacon intervals starting on channel 35	2045
Figure 10-123—SPs or CBAPs allocated for DMG STAs on channel 2 without starting a beacon interval on channel 35.....	2046
Figure 10-124—SPs or CBAPs allocated for DMG STAs on channel 2 with beacon intervals starting on channels 35 and 36.....	2046
Figure 10-125—SPs or CBAPs allocated for DMG STAs on channel 2 without starting a beacon interval on channels 35 and 36	2046
Figure 11-1—Beacon transmission on a busy network	2051
Figure 11-2—Example of DMG beacon transmission by an AP or PCP during the BTI	2053
Figure 11-3—Beacon transmission in an IBSS	2055
Figure 11-4—Active scanning by a non-DMG STA with a probe request addressed to a specific BSSID	2063
Figure 11-5—Active scanning by a non-DMG STA with a probe request addressed to wildcard BSSID	2063
Figure 11-6—Active scanning for DMG STAs.....	2065
Figure 11-7—NDP probing procedure	2069
Figure 11-8—Example of a probe request addressed to an individual address	2071
Figure 11-9—PCP factor for a DMG STA.....	2072
Figure 11-10—PCP factor for a CDMG STA operating on a 1.08 GHz channel	2072
Figure 11-11—Infrastructure power management operation	2083
Figure 11-12—Power management in an IBSS—basic operation	2110
Figure 11-13—State transition diagram of non-AP and non-PCP STA in active and PS modes.....	2116
Figure 11-14—State transition diagram of PCP power management mode.....	2120
Figure 11-15—Example operation of PPS mode	2122
Figure 11-16—Example of ATIM frame response behavior in PS mode	2123
Figure 11-17—Relationship between state and services between a given pair of nonmesh STAs	2127
Figure 11-18—TS life cycle	2151
Figure 11-19—TS setup.....	2152
Figure 11-20—TS setup when initiated by the AP	2153
Figure 11-21—Failed TS setup detected within non-AP STA's MLME	2158
Figure 11-22—TS deletion	2160
Figure 11-23—Deletion of a TS established using a PTP TSPEC	2161
Figure 11-24—Deletion of an allocation in which both Source AID and Destination AID are not the broadcast AID	2161
Figure 11-25—TS timeout	2164

Figure 11-26—Block ack setup	2167
Figure 11-27—Block ack deletion.....	2170
Figure 11-28—Error recovery by the receiver upon a peer failure	2171
Figure 11-29—Example of Measurement Pilot frame scheduling	2220
Figure 11-30—Dependent STA state machine	2227
Figure 11-31—Events occurring for a TDLS direct-link channel switch.....	2251
Figure 11-32—STA transmission on three channels, three frames per channel with Normal Report Interval	2265
Figure 11-33—Timing measurement procedure.....	2268
Figure 11-34—Concurrent FTM sessions	2270
Figure 11-35—Example negotiation and measurement exchange sequence, ASAP=0, and FTMs Per Burst = 2.....	2274
Figure 11-36—Example negotiation and measurement exchange sequence, ASAP=1, and FTMs Per Burst = 2.....	2275
Figure 11-37—Example negotiation and measurement exchange sequence for a single burst instance, ASAP=1, and FTMs Per Burst = 3	2276
Figure 11-38—GAS frame sequence with dot11GASPauseForServerResponse equal to true	2309
Figure 11-39—GAS frame sequence with GAS fragmentation and dot11GASPauseForServerResponse equal to true	2309
Figure 11-40—GAS frame sequence with GAS fragmentation and dot11GASPauseForServerResponse equal to false	2310
Figure 11-41—Group addressed GAS Query Request exchange sequence	2310
Figure 11-42—Group addressed GAS Query Response exchange sequence.....	2311
Figure 11-43—Group addressed GAS Query Request for a specific fragment exchange sequence	2312
Figure 11-44—GAS frame exchange sequence using CAG Version	2313
Figure 11-45—Example TDLS Capability discovery using ANQP	2324
Figure 11-46—Example of beamformed link maintenance	2357
Figure 11-47—Moving the TBTT position	2362
Figure 11-48—Changing beacon interval duration	2363
Figure 11-49—Example of spatial sharing assessment	2365
Figure 11-50—Example of spatial sharing between SP1 and SP2	2366
Figure 11-51—Procedure of the FST setup protocol.....	2369
Figure 11-52—States of the FST setup protocol	2370
Figure 11-53—On-channel tunneling procedure	2378
Figure 11-54—Forward path of OCT messages based on OCT parameters	2382
Figure 11-55—Return path of OCT messages based on OCT parameters.....	2382
Figure 11-56—Quieting adjacent BSS operation	2390
Figure 11-57—Beamforming training procedure in the DTI	2392
Figure 11-58—Beamforming training when joining an infrastructure BSS or PBSS	2392
Figure 11-59—GDD dependent STA state transition diagram	2408
Figure 11-60—Examples of using DCS procedure	2428
Figure 11-61—Procedure of dynamic channel selection.....	2429
Figure 12-1—Construction of expanded WEP MPDU	2446
Figure 12-2—WEP encapsulation block diagram	2448
Figure 12-3—WEP decapsulation block diagram	2448
Figure 12-4—SAE finite state machine.....	2469
Figure 12-5—TKIP encapsulation block diagram.....	2477
Figure 12-6—TKIP decapsulation block diagram.....	2478
Figure 12-7—Construction of expanded TKIP MPDU	2478
Figure 12-8—TKIP MIC relation to IEEE 802.11 processing	2480
Figure 12-9—TKIP MIC processing format	2480
Figure 12-10—Michael message processing	2481
Figure 12-11—Michael block function	2482

Figure 12-12—Authenticator MIC countermeasures	2484
Figure 12-13—Suplicant MIC countermeasures	2485
Figure 12-14—Phase 1 key mixing	2488
Figure 12-15—Phase 2 key mixing	2489
Figure 12-16—Expanded CCMP MPDU	2491
Figure 12-17—Expanded PV1 CCMP MPDU.....	2491
Figure 12-18—CCMP encapsulation block diagram.....	2493
Figure 12-19—AAD construction for PV0 MPDUs	2493
Figure 12-20—AAD construction for PV1 MPDUs	2494
Figure 12-21—Nonce field	2495
Figure 12-22—Nonce Flags subfield.....	2496
Figure 12-23—CCMP decapsulation block diagram.....	2498
Figure 12-24—BIP encapsulation	2501
Figure 12-25—BIP AAD construction.....	2501
Figure 12-26—Expanded GCMP MPDU.....	2504
Figure 12-27—GCMP encapsulation block diagram	2505
Figure 12-28—Nonce field format	2506
Figure 12-29—GCMP decapsulation block diagram	2507
Figure 12-30—Pairwise key hierarchy	2538
Figure 12-31—Group key hierarchy.....	2541
Figure 12-32—FT key hierarchy at an Authenticator	2542
Figure 12-33—EAPOL-Key frame format.....	2548
Figure 12-34—Key Information bit format	2548
Figure 12-35—KDE format.....	2551
Figure 12-36—GTK KDE format.....	2552
Figure 12-37—MAC address KDE format.....	2553
Figure 12-38—PMKID KDE format	2553
Figure 12-39—Nonce KDE format	2553
Figure 12-40—Lifetime KDE format	2553
Figure 12-41—Error KDE format	2553
Figure 12-42—IGTK KDE format	2553
Figure 12-43—Key ID KDE format	2555
Figure 12-44—Multi-band GTK KDE format.....	2555
Figure 12-45—Multi-band Key ID KDE format	2555
Figure 12-46—OCI KDE format	2555
Figure 12-47—BIGTK KDE format	2555
Figure 12-48—Sample 4-way handshake.....	2566
Figure 12-49—Sample group key handshake.....	2571
Figure 12-50—RSNA Suplicant key management state machine.....	2578
Figure 12-51—Authenticator state machines, part 1	2583
Figure 12-52—Authenticator state machines, part 2	2584
Figure 12-53—Authenticator state machines, part 3	2584
Figure 12-54—Authenticator state machines, part 4	2585
Figure 12-55—FILS Shared Key authentication	2595
Figure 13-1—FT key holder architecture	2609
Figure 13-2—FT initial mobility domain association in an RSN	2612
Figure 13-3—FT initial mobility domain association in a non-RSN	2614
Figure 13-4—FT initial mobility domain association using FILS authentication in an RSN	2615
Figure 13-5—Over-the-air FT protocol in an RSN	2617
Figure 13-6—Over-the-DS FT protocol in an RSN	2619
Figure 13-7—MLME interfaces for over-the-DS FT protocol messages.....	2620
Figure 13-8—Over-the-air FT protocol in a non-RSN	2621
Figure 13-9—Over-the-DS FT protocol in a non-RSN	2622

Figure 13-10—Over-the-air FT resource request protocol in an RSN	2623
Figure 13-11—Over-the-air FT resource request protocol in a non-RSN.....	2624
Figure 13-12—Over-the-DS FT resource request protocol in an RSN	2626
Figure 13-13—Over-the-DS FT resource request protocol in a non-RSN.....	2627
Figure 13-14—R0KH state machine	2637
Figure 13-15—R1KH state machine, including portions of the SME (part 1).....	2639
Figure 13-16—R1KH state machine, including portions of the SME (part 2).....	2640
Figure 13-17—S0KH state machine.....	2642
Figure 13-18—S1KH state machine, including portions of the SME (part 1)	2644
Figure 13-19—S1KH state machine, including portions of the SME (part 2)	2645
Figure 13-20—Sample message flow for over-the-DS resource request	2649
Figure 13-21—RIC-Request format	2650
Figure 13-22—Resource Request format	2650
Figure 13-23—Resource Request example #1	2651
Figure 13-24—Resource Request example #2	2651
Figure 13-25—RIC-Request example #1	2651
Figure 13-26—RIC-Request example #2	2651
Figure 13-27—RIC-Request example #3	2652
Figure 13-28—RIC-Response format.....	2652
Figure 13-29—Example QoS RIC-Response	2652
Figure 13-30—Overview of RIC processing at an AP	2654
Figure 14-1—Logical flowchart of protocol interaction in the mesh peering management framework ...	2660
Figure 14-2—Finite state machine of the MPM protocol.....	2669
Figure 14-3—Finite state machine of the AMPE protocol.....	2680
Figure 14-4—Illustration of definitions.....	2689
Figure 14-5—Example of mesh power management mode usage	2741
Figure 14-6—Mesh power management operation	2745
Figure 14-7—Mesh peer service period	2747
Figure 15-1—PPDU format.....	2753
Figure 15-2—CRC-16 implementation	2755
Figure 15-3—Example CRC calculation	2756
Figure 15-4—Data scrambler	2756
Figure 15-5—Data descrambler.....	2757
Figure 15-6—Transmit PHY	2757
Figure 15-7—PHY transmit state machine.....	2758
Figure 15-8—Receive PHY	2759
Figure 15-9—PHY receive state machine	2761
Figure 15-10—Transmit spectrum mask	2767
Figure 15-11—Transmit power-on ramp	2767
Figure 15-12—Transmit power-down ramp	2768
Figure 15-13—Modulation accuracy measurement example	2769
Figure 15-14—Chip clock alignment with baseband eye pattern.....	2769
Figure 16-1—Long PPDU format	2775
Figure 16-2—Short PPDU format	2775
Figure 16-3—CRC-16 implementation	2779
Figure 16-4—Example of CRC calculation.....	2780
Figure 16-5—Data scrambler	2781
Figure 16-6—Data descrambler.....	2782
Figure 16-7—Transmit PHY	2783
Figure 16-8—Receive PHY	2784
Figure 16-9—PHY receive state machine	2786
Figure 16-10—Transmit spectrum mask	2795
Figure 16-11—Transmit power-on ramp	2796

Figure 16-12—Transmit power-down ramp.....	2796
Figure 16-13—Modulation accuracy measurement example	2797
Figure 16-14—Chip clock alignment with baseband eye pattern.....	2798
Figure 17-1—PPDU format.....	2808
Figure 17-2—Illustration of OFDM frame with cyclic extension and windowing for (a) single reception or (b) two receptions of the FFT period.....	2813
Figure 17-3—Inputs and outputs of inverse Fourier transform	2814
Figure 17-4—OFDM training structure.....	2814
Figure 17-5—SIGNAL field bit assignment	2816
Figure 17-6—SERVICE field bit assignment	2817
Figure 17-7—Data scrambler	2818
Figure 17-8—Convolutional encoder ($k = 7$)	2821
Figure 17-9—Example of the bit-stealing and bit-insertion procedure ($r = 3/4, 2/3$)	2822
Figure 17-10—BPSK, QPSK, 16-QAM, and 64-QAM constellation bit encoding	2824
Figure 17-11—Subcarrier frequency allocation	2828
Figure 17-12—Transmitter and receiver block diagram for the OFDM PHY	2829
Figure 17-13—Transmit spectrum mask for 20 MHz transmission	2832
Figure 17-14—Transmit spectrum mask for 10 MHz transmission	2832
Figure 17-15—Transmit spectrum mask for 5 MHz transmission	2833
Figure 17-16—Constellation error.....	2835
Figure 17-17—Transmit PHY	2839
Figure 17-18—PHY transmit state machine.....	2841
Figure 17-19—Receive PHY	2842
Figure 17-20—PHY receive state machine	2844
Figure 19-1—PPDU format.....	2873
Figure 19-2—Transmitter block diagram 1	2876
Figure 19-3—Transmitter block diagram 2	2876
Figure 19-4—Timing boundaries for PPDU fields.....	2883
Figure 19-5—L-SIG structure	2888
Figure 19-6—Format of HT-SIG1 and HT-SIG2	2891
Figure 19-8—HT-SIG CRC calculation	2893
Figure 19-7—Data tone constellations in an HT-mixed format PPDU	2893
Figure 19-9—Generation of HT-DLTFs	2897
Figure 19-10—Generation of HT-ELTFs.....	2897
Figure 19-11—Puncturing at rate 5/6	2903
Figure 19-12—Examples of cyclic-permutation matrices with $Z=8$	2905
Figure 19-13—LDPC PPDU encoding padding and puncturing of a single codeword	2907
Figure 19-14—Beamforming MIMO channel model (3×2 example)	2919
Figure 19-15—Baseband-to-baseband channel	2920
Figure 19-16—Example of an NDP used for sounding.....	2927
Figure 19-17—Transmit spectral mask for 20 MHz transmission in the 2.4 GHz band	2930
Figure 19-18—Transmit spectral mask for a 40 MHz channel in the 2.4 GHz band	2931
Figure 19-19—Transmit spectral mask for 20 MHz transmission in the 5 GHz band.....	2931
Figure 19-20—Transmit spectral mask for a 40 MHz channel in the 5 GHz band	2932
Figure 19-21—PHY-TXEND.confirm alignment (HT-greenfield format with short GI).....	2933
Figure 19-22—PHY transmit procedure (HT-mixed format PPDU)	2940
Figure 19-23—PHY transmit procedure (HT-greenfield format PPDU)	2940
Figure 19-24—PHY transmit state machine.....	2942
Figure 19-25—PHY receive procedure for HT-mixed format PPDU	2943
Figure 19-26—PHY receive procedure for HT-greenfield format PPDU	2943
Figure 19-27—PHY receive state machine	2944
Figure 20-1—Transmit mask	2966
Figure 20-2—PPDU structure	2970

Figure 20-3—SC preamble	2970
Figure 20-4—Channel Estimation field for SC PPDUs	2971
Figure 20-5—Data scrambler	2974
Figure 20-6—DMG control mode PPDU format	2975
Figure 20-7—DMG control mode preamble	2975
Figure 20-8—SC frame format	2979
Figure 20-9—BPSK constellation bit encoding	2988
Figure 20-10—QPSK constellation bit encoding	2989
Figure 20-11—8-PSK constellation bit encoding (before $\pi/2$ rotation)	2989
Figure 20-12—16-QAM constellation bit encoding	2990
Figure 20-13—64-QAM constellation bit encoding	2991
Figure 20-14—Block transmission	2992
Figure 20-15—Blocking for DMG low-power SC mode	2997
Figure 20-16—PHY transmit procedure	2998
Figure 20-17—Typical Tx state machine (Training Length = 0 is assumed; some optional features such as DMG SC low-power mode are not shown)	2999
Figure 20-18—PHY receive procedure	3000
Figure 20-19—Typical Rx state machine (some optional features such as DMG low-power SC mode are not shown)	3002
Figure 20-20—BRP PPDU structure	3003
Figure 20-21—TRN field definition	3005
Figure 21-1—PHY interaction on transmit for various PPDU formats	3024
Figure 21-2—PHY interaction on receive for various PPDU formats	3024
Figure 21-3—PHY-CONFIG and CCA interaction with Clause 17, Clause 19, and Clause 21 PHYs	3025
Figure 21-4—VHT PPDU format	3027
Figure 21-5—Transmitter block diagram for the L-SIG and VHT-SIG-A fields	3029
Figure 21-6—Transmitter block diagram for the VHT-SIG-B field of a 20 MHz, 40 MHz, and 80 MHz VHT SU PPDU	3029
Figure 21-7—Transmitter block diagram for the VHT-SIG-B field of a 20 MHz, 40 MHz, and 80 MHz VHT MU PPDU	3030
Figure 21-8—Transmitter block diagram for the VHT-SIG-B field of a 160 MHz VHT SU PPDU	3030
Figure 21-9—Transmitter block diagram for the VHT-SIG-B field of an 80+80 MHz VHT SU PPDU	3031
Figure 21-10—Transmitter block diagram for the Data field of a 20 MHz, 40 MHz, or 80 MHz VHT SU PPDU with BCC encoding	3031
Figure 21-11—Transmitter block diagram for the Data field of a 20 MHz, 40 MHz, or 80 MHz VHT SU PPDU with LDPC encoding	3032
Figure 21-12—Transmitter block diagram for the Data field of a 20 MHz, 40 MHz, or 80 MHz VHT MU PPDU	3033
Figure 21-13—Transmitter block diagram for the Data field of a 160 MHz VHT SU PPDU with BCC encoding	3034
Figure 21-14—Transmitter block diagram for the Data field of a 160 MHz VHT SU PPDU with LDPC encoding	3034
Figure 21-15—Transmitter block diagram for the Data field of an 80+80 MHz VHT SU PPDU with BCC encoding	3035
Figure 21-16—Transmitter block diagram for the Data field of an 80+80 MHz VHT SU PPDU with LDPC encoding	3036
Figure 21-17—Timing boundaries for VHT PPDU fields	3049
Figure 21-18—VHT-SIG-A1 structure	3057
Figure 21-19—VHT-SIG-A2 structure	3057
Figure 21-20—Data tone constellation in the VHT PPDU pre-VHT modulated fields	3060
Figure 21-21—Generation of VHT-LTF symbols per frequency segment	3063
Figure 21-22—VHT-SIG-B bits in 20 MHz, 40 MHz, 80 MHz, 160 MHz, and 80+80 MHz transmissions	3066

Figure 21-23—VHT-SIG-B and SERVICE field relationship	3071
Figure 21-24—Constellation bit encoding for 256-QAM (1st quadrant).....	3080
Figure 21-25—Constellation bit encoding for 256-QAM (2nd quadrant)	3081
Figure 21-26—Constellation bit encoding for 256-QAM (3rd quadrant)	3082
Figure 21-27—Constellation bit encoding for 256-QAM (4th quadrant)	3083
Figure 21-28—VHT NDP format.....	3093
Figure 21-29—Example transmit spectral mask for 20 MHz mask PPDU	3095
Figure 21-30—Example transmit spectral mask for 40 MHz mask PPDU.....	3096
Figure 21-31—Example transmit spectral mask for 80 MHz mask PPDU	3097
Figure 21-32—Example transmit spectral mask for 160 MHz mask PPDU	3097
Figure 21-33—Example transmit spectral mask for 80+80 MHz mask PPDU.....	3098
Figure 21-34—PHY transmit procedure for SU transmission.....	3107
Figure 21-35—PHY transmit state machine for SU transmission.....	3109
Figure 21-36—PHY receive procedure for SU transmission	3110
Figure 21-37—PHY receive state machine	3111
Figure 22-1—VHT PPDU format in TVWS bands.....	3150
Figure 22-2—Transmitter block diagram for the Data field of a TVHT_MODE_2N or TVHT_MODE_4N SU PPDU with BCC encoding	3152
Figure 22-3—Transmitter block diagram for the Data field of a TVHT_MODE_2N or TVHT_MODE_4N SU PPDU with LDPC encoding.....	3153
Figure 22-4—Example transmit spectral mask for an 6+6 MHz mask PPDU	3172
Figure 23-1—S1G_SHORT format	3198
Figure 23-2—S1G_LONG format	3199
Figure 23-3—S1G_1M format	3199
Figure 23-4—Transmitter block diagram for the Data field of an S1G_1M PPDU with BCC or LDPC encoding and MCS 10.....	3201
Figure 23-5—Timing boundaries for S1G PPDU fields	3217
Figure 23-6—Generation of LTF symbols	3225
Figure 23-7—SIG-1 structure	3226
Figure 23-8—SIG-2 structure	3226
Figure 23-9—Data constellation in SIG field of S1G_SHORT	3228
Figure 23-10—4-bit CRC calculation.....	3230
Figure 23-11—SIG-A1 structure for SU PPDU	3233
Figure 23-12—SIG-A2 structure for SU PPDU	3233
Figure 23-13—SIG-A1 structure for MU PPDU	3233
Figure 23-14—SIG-A2 structure for MU PPDU	3233
Figure 23-15—Data constellation in SIG-A field of S1G_LONG	3237
Figure 23-16—Structure of the 6 symbol SIG field of S1G_1M PPDU	3247
Figure 23-17—S1G NDP for sounding format.....	3264
Figure 23-18—NDP CMAC PPDU for ≥ 2 MHz.....	3265
Figure 23-19—NDP CMAC PPDU for 1 MHz.....	3265
Figure 23-20—SIG field format for 1 MHz NDP CMAC PPDU	3265
Figure 23-21—SIG field format for ≥ 2 MHz NDP CMAC PPDU	3265
Figure 23-22—NDP CMAC PPDU body field of the NDP_1M CTS frame	3267
Figure 23-23—NDP CMAC PPDU body field of the NDP_2M CTS frame	3267
Figure 23-24—NDP CMAC PPDU body field of the NDP_1M CF-End frame.....	3268
Figure 23-25—NDP CMAC PPDU body field of the NDP_2M CF-End frame.....	3268
Figure 23-26—NDP CMAC PPDU body field of the NDP_1M PS-Poll frame	3269
Figure 23-27—NDP CMAC PPDU body field of the NDP_2M PS-Poll frame	3270
Figure 23-28—NDP CMAC PPDU body field of the NDP_1M Ack frame.....	3271
Figure 23-29—NDP CMAC PPDU body field of the NDP_2M Ack frame.....	3271
Figure 23-30—NDP CMAC PPDU body field of the NDP_1M PS-Poll-Ack frame	3272
Figure 23-31—NDP CMAC PPDU body field of the NDP_2M PS-Poll-Ack frame	3273

Figure 23-32—NDP CMAC PPDU body field of the NDP_1M BlockAck frame	3273
Figure 23-33—NDP CMAC PPDU body field of the NDP_2M BlockAck frame	3274
Figure 23-34—NDP CMAC PPDU body field of the NDP_2M Beamforming Report Poll frame.....	3275
Figure 23-35—NDP CMAC PPDU body field of the NDP_1M Paging frame	3275
Figure 23-36—NDP CMAC PPDU body field of the NDP_2M Paging frame	3276
Figure 23-37—NDP CMAC PPDU body field of the NDP_1M Probe Request frame	3277
Figure 23-38—NDP CMAC PPDU body field of the NDP_2M Probe Request frame	3277
Figure 23-39—Transmit spectral mask for 1 MHz channel	3279
Figure 23-40—Transmit spectral mask for 2 MHz channel	3280
Figure 23-41—Transmit spectral mask for 4 MHz channel	3280
Figure 23-42—Transmit spectral mask for 8 MHz channel	3281
Figure 23-43—Transmit spectral mask for 16 MHz channel	3281
Figure 23-44—PHY transmit procedure for an SU transmission using S1G_1M procedure	3295
Figure 23-45—PHY transmit procedure for an SU transmission using S1G_SHORT procedure.....	3295
Figure 23-46—PHY transmit procedure for an SU transmission using S1G_LONG procedure	3296
Figure 23-47—PHY transmit procedure for an NDP CMAC PPDU transmission using S1G_1M format	3297
Figure 23-48—PHY transmit procedure for an NDP CMAC PPDU transmission using S1G_SHORT format.....	3297
Figure 23-49—PHY transmit state machine for an S1G PPDU transmission.....	3298
Figure 23-50—PHY receive procedure for an SU transmission, S1G_1M procedure.....	3299
Figure 23-51—PHY receive procedure for an SU transmission, S1G_SHORT procedure	3300
Figure 23-52—PHY receive procedure for an SU transmission, S1G_LONG procedure	3300
Figure 23-53—PHY receive state machine	3301
Figure 24-1—Transmit mask	3323
Figure 24-2—CDMG SC mode preamble	3326
Figure 24-3—Channel Estimation field for SC packets	3327
Figure 24-4—CDMG control mode PPDU format.....	3328
Figure 24-5—CDMG control mode preamble.....	3328
Figure 24-6—SC frame format	3331
Figure 24-7—64-QAM constellation bit encoding.....	3335
Figure 24-8—Typical Tx state machine (Training Length=0 is assumed; some optional features such as CDMG SC low-power mode are not shown)	3340
Figure 24-9—BRP PPDU structure (CDMA STAs)	3342
Figure 25-1—Packet structure for the SC mode PPDU with CBW540 MHz	3354
Figure 25-2—Packet structure for the SC mode PPDU with CBW1080 MHz	3355
Figure 25-3—Packet structure for the OFDM mode PPDU	3355
Figure 25-4—Control mode preamble	3358
Figure 25-5—CMMG SC mode preamble for CBW540 MHz	3359
Figure 25-6—CMMG SC mode preamble for CBW1080 MHz	3359
Figure 25-7—CMMG OFDM mode preamble for CBW540 MHz.....	3360
Figure 25-8—CMMG OFDM mode preamble for CBW1080 MHz.....	3360
Figure 25-9—16-bit CRC calculation.....	3361
Figure 25-10—8-bit CRC calculation.....	3361
Figure 25-11—Scrambler	3361
Figure 25-12—CMMG SIG structure.....	3364
Figure 25-13—CMMG control mode PPDU format	3370
Figure 25-14—Constellation bit encoding for BPSK	3371
Figure 25-15—Transmitter block diagram for CMMG SC mode SIG field	3373
Figure 25-16—Transmitter block diagram for data fields of CMMG SC mode PPDUs	3374
Figure 25-17—Format of CMMG SC mode PPDU	3375
Figure 25-18—QPSK constellation bit encoding	3379
Figure 25-19—16-QAM constellation bit encoding.....	3379

Figure 25-20—64-QAM constellation bit encoding.....	3380
Figure 25-21—Block transmission	3381
Figure 25-22—Format of the CMMG OFDM mode PPDU.....	3384
Figure 25-23—Transmitter block diagram for CMMG OFDM mode SIG fields	3385
Figure 25-24—Transmitter block diagram for the data field of CMMG OFDM mode	3385
Figure 25-25—Generation of OCEF symbols per frequency segment.....	3391
Figure 25-26—BPSK, QPSK, 16-QAM, and 64-QAM constellation bit encoding	3395
Figure 25-27—CMMG NDP format	3401
Figure 25-28—BRP PPDU structure	3405
Figure 25-29—TRN-R subfield definition	3406
Figure 25-30—TRN-T subfield definition	3406
Figure 25-31—Generation of ZCZ sequences set	3407
Figure 25-32—Channelization for CBW540 MHz	3412
Figure 25-33—Channelization for CBW1080 MHz	3412
Figure 25-34—Example transmit spectral mask for a PPDU.....	3413
Figure 25-35—PHY transmit procedure for a CMMG SC mode transmission	3414
Figure 25-36—PHY transmit procedure for a CMMG OFDM mode transmission.....	3415
Figure 25-37—Typical Tx state machine	3416
Figure 25-38—PHY receive procedure for a CMMG SC mode transmission	3417
Figure 25-39—Typical Rx state machine	3418
Figure D-1—Transmit spectrum mask and application.....	4108
Figure H-1—Ethertype 89-0d frame body.....	4148
Figure I-1—DMG control mode preamble expressed in Ga128 and Gb128 sequences.....	4205
Figure I-2—DMG control mode header coding and modulation	4206
Figure I-3—DMG control mode payload coding and modulation	4208
Figure I-4—DMG SC mode preamble expressed in Ga128 and Gb128 sequences	4209
Figure I-5—DMG SC mode header coding and modulation.....	4210
Figure I-6—DMG SC mode MCS 1 payload coding and modulation	4213
Figure I-7—DMG SC mode MCS 2—MCS 12 payload coding and modulation.....	4214
Figure I-8—DMG low-power SC mode payload coding and modulation	4218
Figure J-1—Randomness generating circuit.....	4245
Figure K-1—Schedule for stream from STA i	4283
Figure K-2—Schedule for streams from STAs i to k	4283
Figure K-3—Reallocation of TXOPs when a stream is dropped	4284
Figure L-1—Partial Virtual Bitmap example #1	4292
Figure L-2—Partial Virtual Bitmap example #2	4293
Figure L-3—Partial Virtual Bitmap example #3	4293
Figure L-4—Partial Virtual Bitmap example #4, Method A and Method B	4293
Figure L-5—Partial Virtual Bitmap example #5, Method A or Method B	4294
Figure L-6—Partial Virtual Bitmap example #6, Method A	4294
Figure L-7—Partial Virtual Bitmap example #6, Method B	4295
Figure L-8—Partial Virtual Bitmap example #7 for S1G STAs, Block Bitmap mode	4295
Figure L-9—Partial Virtual Bitmap example #8 for S1G STAs, Single AID mode	4296
Figure L-10—Partial Virtual Bitmap example #9 for S1G STAs, OLB mode	4297
Figure L-11—Partial Virtual Bitmap example #7 for S1G STAs, ADE mode	4297
Figure L-12—Partial Virtual Bitmap example #10 for S1G STAs, Inverse Bitmap + Block Bitmap mode.....	4298
Figure L-13—Partial Virtual Bitmap example #11 for S1G STAs, Inverse Bitmap + Single AID mode.....	4298
Figure L-14—Partial Virtual Bitmap example #12 for S1G STAs, Inverse Bitmap + OLB mode.....	4299
Figure L-15—Partial Virtual Bitmap example #10 for S1G STAs, Inverse Bitmap + ADE mode.....	4300

Figure M-1—EPD BPDU subframe	4307
Figure M-2—EPD VLAN tagged IPv4 subframe	4307
Figure M-3—EPD VLAN tagged IS-IS subframe	4307
Figure N-1—Very high level UML use case diagram for the AP	4310
Figure N-2—Very high level UML use case diagram for the WLAN system	4310
Figure N-3—High-level UML use case diagram for the WLAN system.....	4311
Figure N-4—High-level UML entity diagram for the WLAN system.....	4312
Figure N-5—AP UML composition diagram (alternate syntax).....	4313
Figure N-6—High-level UML use case diagram for the AP	4314
Figure O-1—A-MPDU parsing	4317
Figure O-2—Example of RD exchange sequence showing response burst	4318
Figure O-3—Determination of NDP source and destination for unidirectional NDP sequences.....	4319
Figure O-4—Determination of NDP source and destination for bidirectional NDP sequence	4320
Figure P-1—Parameters recorded by Observing STA when monitoring Fine Timing Measurement frames.....	4326
Figure R-1—Interworking IEEE 802.11 infrastructure supporting multiple SSPNs	4333
Figure R-2—Basic architecture of the interworking service	4335
Figure S-1—Format of a CCMP-128-encrypted mesh Data frame containing a single MSDU	4347
Figure V-1—Example of TSPEC aggregation (SPCA and EDCA access policies)	4368
Figure V-2—Example of TSPEC aggregation (SPCA, EDCA, and SEMM access policies).....	4369
Figure W-1—An arrange mode of 1-D uniform linear antenna array	4371
Figure W-2—Beam patterns generated by the codebook	4371
Figure W-3—An arrange mode of 2-D uniform linear antenna array	4372
Figure Y-1—Example of a frame exchange for background search with Service Hint matching	4375
Figure Y-2—Example of frame exchange for background search with matching Service Hash element	4376
Figure Y-3—Example of frame exchange for immediate search	4377

**IEEE Standard for Information Technology—
Telecommunications and Information Exchange between Systems
Local and Metropolitan Area Networks—
Specific Requirements**

**Part 11: Wireless LAN Medium Access Control
(MAC) and Physical Layer (PHY) Specifications**

1. Overview

1.1 Scope

The scope of this standard is to define one medium access control (MAC) and several physical layer (PHY) specifications for wireless connectivity for fixed, portable, and moving stations (STAs) within a local area.

1.2 Purpose

The purpose of this standard is to provide wireless connectivity for fixed, portable, and moving stations within a local area. This standard also offers regulatory bodies a means of standardizing access to one or more frequency bands for the purpose of local area communication.

1.3 Supplementary information on purpose

Specifically, in the context of IEEE 802.11™-compliant devices, this standard

- Describes the functions and services required by a device to operate within independent, personal, and infrastructure networks as well as the aspects of device mobility (transition) within those networks.
- Describes the functions and services that allow a device to communicate directly with another such device outside of an independent or infrastructure network.
- Defines the MAC procedures to support the MAC service data unit (MSDU) delivery services.
- Defines several PHY signaling techniques and interface functions that are controlled by the MAC.
- Permits the operation of a device within a wireless local area network (WLAN) that coexists with multiple overlapping IEEE 802.11 WLANs.
- Describes the requirements and procedures to provide data confidentiality of user information and MAC management information being transferred over the wireless medium (WM) and authentication of devices.
- Defines mechanisms for dynamic frequency selection (DFS) and transmit power control (TPC) that may be used to satisfy regulatory requirements for operation in any band.

- Defines the MAC procedures to support local area network (LAN) applications with quality-of-service (QoS) requirements, including the transport of voice, audio, and video.
- Defines mechanisms and services for wireless network management of devices that include BSS transition management, channel usage and coexistence, collocated interference reporting, diagnostic, multicast diagnostic and event reporting, flexible multicast, efficient beacon mechanisms, proxy ARP advertisement, location, timing measurement, directed multicast, extended sleep modes, traffic filtering, and management notification.
- Defines functions and procedures aiding network discovery and selection by devices, information transfer from external networks using QoS mapping, and a general mechanism for the provision of emergency services.
- Defines the MAC procedures that are necessary for wireless multi-hop communication to support wireless LAN mesh topologies.
- Defines medium access control mechanisms to support the prioritization of Management frames.
- Defines mechanisms to improve audio video (AV) streaming QoS while maintaining data and voice performance.
- Defines the PHY signaling, MAC, and beamforming procedures required for operation with directional antenna patterns.
- Defines the PHY and MAC enhancements to enable operation in the Chinese millimeter wave frequency bands (60 GHz and 45 GHz).
- Defines the mechanisms for communications over the wireless medium used as a link in an IEEE 802.1Q™ bridged network.
- Defines mechanisms to enable delivery of preassociation service discovery information to IEEE 802.11 stations (STAs).

1.4 Word usage

In this document, the word *shall* is used to indicate a mandatory requirement. The word *should* is used to indicate a recommendation. The word *may* is used to indicate a permissible action. The word *can* is used for statements of possibility and capability.

The construction “between *x* and *y*”, “*x* to *y*” or “*x-y*” represents an inclusive range (i.e., the range includes both values *x* and *y*).

The construction “up to *y*” represents an inclusive upper bound (i.e., the range includes the value *y*).

Any action specified as relating to a SAP primitive is to be interpreted as an action on an invocation or instance of that primitive.

If <*x*> represents a scalar field, scalar subfield, scalar parameter or scalar MIB attribute:

- if “<*x*> is” is used in a context that relates to the testing or setting the value of “<*x*>” this usage is to be interpreted as though written “the value of <*x*> is”
- “<*x*> indicate(s)” is to be interpreted as though written “the value of <*x*> indicate(s)”
- “indicated by <*x*>” is to be interpreted as though written “indicated by the value of <*x*>”
- “<*x*> that indicate” is to be interpreted as though written “<*x*> whose value indicates”

If <*x*> represents a frame, element, subelement, structured field, structured subfield, structured parameter or structured MIB attribute:

- “<*x*> indicate(s)” is to be interpreted as though written “the contents of <*x*> indicate”
- “indicated by <*x*>” is to be interpreted as though written “indicated by the contents of <*x*>”
- “<*x*> that indicate” is to be interpreted as though written “<*x*> whose contents indicate”

If $\langle x \rangle$ represents a SAP primitive:

- “ $\langle x \rangle$ indicate(s)” is to be interpreted as though written “the (or an) invocation of $\langle x \rangle$ indicates”
- “indicated by $\langle x \rangle$ ” is to be interpreted as though written “indicated by the (or an) invocation of $\langle x \rangle$ ”

The construction of descriptions for uses of the SHA family of hash algorithms [HMAC]-SHA-<1,256,384>[-n] is used to refer to hash algorithms/HMACs where square brackets indicate optional information, and n is an integer indicating the length, in bits, of the output when truncating.

A construction of the form “the x element can be included in a, b and c frames” or “the x element can be present in a, b and c frames” is not to be understood as being a complete list of frames in which the element might be present.

Constructions of the form that a frame, MPDU or A-MPDU is transmitted with a certain TXVECTOR parameter, or received with a certain RXVECTOR parameter, are to be understood as referring to the TXVECTOR or RXVECTOR parameter, respectively, corresponding to the PSDU containing the frame, MPDU or A-MPDU. Similarly, constructions of the form that a PPDU is transmitted with a certain TXVECTOR parameter, or received with a certain RXVECTOR parameter, are to be understood as referring to the TXVECTOR or RXVECTOR parameter, respectively, corresponding to the PSDU contained in the PPDU.

References in this standard to a “ $\langle \text{name} \rangle$ frame”, where $\langle \text{name} \rangle$ corresponds to one of the Management frame subtypes, are to be understood as being to a “ $\langle \text{name} \rangle$ MMPDU, where the MMPDU is carried in the frame body of one or more Management frames with the Subtype field value corresponding to $\langle \text{name} \rangle$, plus information from the MPDU headers (the Management frame subtype and the addresses)”.

References in this standard to a “ $\langle \text{name} \rangle$ request”, where $\langle \text{name} \rangle$ corresponds to one of the Measurement Types in Table 9-98 is equivalent to (according to context) a) “a Spectrum Measurement Request frame or Radio Measurement Request frame carrying a Measurement Request element with the Measurement Type field equal to $\langle \text{name} \rangle$ ” or b) “a Measurement Request element with the measurement type field equal to $\langle \text{name} \rangle$ ”.

An ASCII or UTF-8 string is a sequence of ASCII or UTF-8 encoded code points, respectively, without a terminating null.

References in this standard to “ $\langle \text{adjective} \rangle$ STA” correspond to a specific instance of a STA implementation that will statically support and execute the $\langle \text{adjective} \rangle$ feature or role for the lifetime of the instance. Such a STA implementation may be capable of a different configuration where $\langle \text{adjective} \rangle$ is not supported (or even a mutually exclusive state is supported instead), but the switch from support to nonsupport of $\langle \text{adjective} \rangle$ is beyond the scope of this standard. The $\langle \text{adjective} \rangle$ support is to be understood as static for the lifetime of the instance, unless explicitly discussed otherwise.

References in this standard to “FILS authentication frame” or “SAE authentication frame” are to be understood as references to an Authentication frame that contains fields and elements for FILS or SAE (respectively) operation per Table 9-41.

1.5 Terminology for mathematical, logical, and bit operations

Floor (x), also written as $\lfloor x \rfloor$, is the largest integer smaller than or equal to x . For example, Floor (2.3) is 2 and Floor (-2.3) is -3. The two parameter form, Floor (x, y), is the largest multiple of y smaller than or equal to x ; this operator is not used in this standard if y is negative. For example, Floor (3.3, 2) is 2 and Floor (-3.3, 2) is -4.

$\text{Ceil}(x)$, also written as $\lceil x \rceil$ is the smallest integer larger than or equal to x . For example, $\text{Ceil}(2.3)$ is 3 and $\text{Ceil}(-2.3)$ is -2. The two parameter form, $\text{Ceil}(x, y)$, is the smallest multiple of y larger than or equal to x ; this operator is not used in this standard if y is negative. For example, $\text{Ceil}(2.3, 2)$ is 4 and $\text{Ceil}(-2.3, 2)$ is -2.

$\text{Round}(x)$ is the integer closest to x , rounding values with a fractional part of 0.5 away from zero. For example, $\text{Round}(2.3)$ is 2, $\text{Round}(2.5)$ is 3, $\text{Round}(-2.3)$ is -2 and $\text{Round}(-2.5)$ is -3.

$x \bmod y$ is the remainder when x is divided by y ; this operator is not used in this standard if y is negative; the result is positive even if x is negative. For example, $5 \bmod 3$ is 2 and $-5 \bmod 3$ is 1.

The symbol \oplus represents bitwise exclusive OR (XOR).

$\log_2(x)$ is the logarithm of x to the base 2. For example, $\log_2(32)$ is 5.

$\text{Re}(z)$ is the real part of complex number z . $\text{Im}(z)$ is the imaginary part of complex number z (not including the factor i). For example, $\text{Re}(1 - 2i)$ is 1 and $\text{Im}(1 - 2i)$ is -2.

$x \&& y$ is the short-circuiting Boolean AND.

$x \parallel y$ is the concatenation of x and y , except in code, where it sometimes is the short-circuiting Boolean OR (as determined by the context).

$!x$ is the Boolean NOT.

$x >> y$ is x logically shifted right (i.e., zeros are inserted at the most significant end) by y ; this operator is not used in this standard if y is negative.

$x << y$ is x shifted left (i.e., zeros are inserted at the least significant end) by y ; this operator is not used in this standard if y is negative.

$x == y$ is Boolean equality.

$x != y$ Boolean inequality.

$x \& y$, where x and y are numbers, is the bitwise AND of x and y .

$x | y$, where x and y are numbers, is the bitwise OR of x and y .

$0x$ introduces a hexadecimal number. For example, $0x12$ is 18 decimal.

$L(S, F, N)$ is bits F to $F+N-1$ of the bit string S starting from the left, using the IEEE 802.11 bit conventions from 9.2.2.

$\text{Truncate-}N(S)$ is bits 0 to $N-1$ of the bit string S starting from the left, using the IEEE 802.11 bit conventions from 9.2.2). Other bits are irretrievably deleted.

$\exp(x)$ is e to the power x , where e is the base of natural logarithms.

$A[b:c]$ is the bit string consisting of bits b to c of A , where bit 0 of the output is the value of bit b . This operator is not used in this standard with b larger than c .

$\text{int}(S)$ is the numeric value of bit string S , where bit 0 of S is the least significant bit, using the IEEE 802.11 bit conventions from 9.2.2.

NOTE—The int operator applied to a (portion of a) MAC address implies that octet 0 of the MAC address is the least significant octet under this operator.¹

$\text{bin}[x, k]$ is the operator that casts decimal value x into k bits binary vector, where x is less than 2^k .

¹ NOTES in text, tables, and figures of a standard are given for information only and do not contain requirements needed to implement the standard. Lettered footnotes to tables and figures, however, are normative.

2. Normative references

The following referenced documents are indispensable for the application of this standard (i.e., they must be understood and used; therefore, each referenced document is cited in the text and its relationship to this document is explained). For dated references, only the edition cited applies. For undated references, the latest edition of the referenced document (including any amendments or corrigenda) at the time of publication of this standard applies.

3GPP TS 24.302, Access to the 3GPP Evolved Packet Core (EPC) via non-3GPP access networks; Stage 3.²

ETSI EN 301 893, Broadband Radio Access Networks (BRAN); 5 GHz high performance RLAN (latest Official Journal of the European Union published version).³

FIPS 180-4, Secure Hash Standard.⁴

FIPS 186-4, Digital Signature Standard.

FIPS 197, Advanced Encryption Standard (AES).

IANA EAP Method Type Numbers, <http://www.iana.org/assignments/eap-numbers>.

IEEE Std 754™-2008, IEEE Standard for Binary Floating-Point Arithmetic.^{5,6}

IEEE Std 802®, IEEE Standards for Local and Metropolitan Area Networks: Overview and Architecture.

IEEE Std 802c™-2017, IEEE Standard for Local and Metropolitan Area Networks: Overview and Architecture—Amendment 2: Local Medium Access Control (MAC) Address Usage.

IEEE Std 802.1AC™-2016, IEEE Standard for Local and Metropolitan Area Networks—Media Access Control (MAC) Service Definition.

IEEE Std 802.1AST™, IEEE Standard for Local and Metropolitan Area Networks—Timing and Synchronization for Time-Sensitive Applications in Bridged Local Area Networks.

IEEE Std 802.1Q™-2003, IEEE Standard for local and metropolitan area networks—Virtual Bridged Local Area Networks.

IEEE Std 802.1Q™, IEEE Standard for Local and Metropolitan Area Networks—Bridges and Bridged Networks.

IEEE Std 802.1X™-2010, IEEE Standard for Local and Metropolitan Area Networks—Port-Based Network Access Control.

IEEE Std 802.3™-2018, IEEE Standard for Ethernet.

IEEE Std 802.21™-2017, IEEE Standard for Local and metropolitan area networks—Part 21: Media Independent Services Framework.

² 3GPP™ documents are available from the 3rd Generation Partnership Project Web site (<http://www.3gpp.org>).

³ ETSI documents are available from the European Telecommunications Standards Institute (<http://www.etsi.org>).

⁴ FIPS publications are available from the National Technical Information Service (NTIS) (<http://csrc.nist.gov>).

⁵ The IEEE standards or products referred to in this clause are trademarks owned by The Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc.

⁶ IEEE publications are available from The Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (<http://standards.ieee.org/>).

IEEE Std 802.21.1™-2017, IEEE Standard for Local and metropolitan area networks—Part 21.1: Media Independent Services.

IETF RFC 791, Internet Protocol, Sept. 1981.⁷

IETF RFC 826, An Ethernet Address Resolution Protocol, Plummer, D. C., Nov. 1982.

IETF RFC 1035, Domain Names — Implementation and Specification, Mockapetris, P., Nov. 1987.

IETF RFC 1042, A Standard for the Transmission of IP Datagrams over IEEE 802® Networks, Postel, J., and J. Reynolds, Feb. 1988.

IETF RFC 1321, The MD5 Message-Digest Algorithm, Apr. 1992 (status: informational).

IETF RFC 2104, HMAC: Keyed-Hashing for Message Authentication, Krawczyk, H., M. Bellare, and R. Canetti, Feb. 1997 (status: informational).

IETF RFC 2131, Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol, Mar. 1997.

IETF RFC 2409, The Internet Key Exchange (IKE), Harkins, D., and D. Carrel, Nov. 1998 (status: Standards Track).

IETF RFC 3279, Algorithms and Identifiers for the Internet X.509 Public Key Infrastructure Certificate and Certificate Revocation List (CRL) Profile, Apr. 2002.

IETF RFC 3315, Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol for IPv6 (DHCPv6), July 2003.

IETF RFC 3394, Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) Key Wrap Algorithm, Schaad, J., and R. Housley, Sept. 2002 (status: informational).

IETF RFC 3447, Public-Key Cryptography Standards (PKCS) #1: RSA Cryptography Specification Version 2.1, Feb. 2003.

IETF RFC 3490, Internationalizing Domain Names in Applications (IDNA), Mar. 2003.

IETF RFC 3610, Counter with CBC-MAC (CCM), Whiting, D., R. Housley, and N. Ferguson, Sept. 2003 (status: informational).

IETF RFC 3748, Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP), Aboba, B., L. Blunk, J. Vollbrecht, J. Carlson, and H. Levkowetz, June 2004.

IETF RFC 3986, Uniform Resource Identifier (URI): Generic Syntax, Jan. 2005.

IETF RFC 4017, Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP) Method Requirements for Wireless LANs, Stanley, D., J. Walker, and B. Aboba, Mar. 2005 (status: informational).

IETF RFC 4119, A Presence-based GEOPRIV Location Object Format, Peterson, J., Dec. 2005.

IETF RFC 4282, The Network Access Identifier, Dec. 2005.

IETF RFC 4776, Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCPv4 and DHCPv6) Option for Civic Addresses Configuration Information, Nov. 2006.

⁷ IETF documents (i.e., RFCs) are available from the Internet Engineering Task Force (<http://tools.ietf.org/>).

IETF RFC 4861, Neighbor Discovery for IP version 6 (IPv6), Narten, T., E. Nordmark, W. Simpson, and H. Soliman, Sept. 2007.

IETF RFC 4862, IPv6 Stateless Address Autoconfiguration, Sept. 2007.

IETF RFC 5116, An Interface and Algorithms for Authenticated Encryption, Jan. 2008.

IETF RFC 5216, The EAP-TLS Authentication Protocol, Simon, D., B. Aboba, and R. Hurst, Mar. 2008.

IETF RFC 5227, IPv4 Address Conflict Detection, Cheshire, S., July 2008.

IETF RFC 5280, Internet X.509 Public Key Infrastructure Certificate and Certificate Revocation List (CRL) Profile, May 2008.

IETF RFC 5295, Specification for the Derivation of Root Keys from an Extended Master Session Key (EMSK), Aug. 2008.

IETF RFC 5297, Synthetic Initialization Vector (SIV) Authenticated Encryption Using the Advanced Encryption Standard (AES), Harkins, D., Oct. 2008 (status: informational).

IETF RFC 5424, The Syslog Protocol, Gerhards, R., Mar. 2009.

IETF RFC 5480, Elliptic Curve Cryptography Subject Public Key Information, Mar. 2009.

IETF RFC 5869, HMAC-based Extract and Expand Key Derivation Function, Krawczyk, H., and P. Eronen, May 2010.

IETF RFC 5985, HTTP-Enabled Location Delivery (HELD), M. Barnes (Ed.), Sept. 2010.

IETF RFC 6225, Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol Options for Coordinate-Based Location Configuration Information, Polk, J., M. Linsner, M. Thomson, and B. Aboba, July 2011.

IETF RFC 6335, Internet Assigned Numbers Authority (IANA) Procedures for the Management of the Service Name and Transport Protocol Port Number Registry, Aug. 2011.

IETF RFC 6696, EAP Extensions for the EAP Re-authentication Protocol (ERP), July 2012.

IETF RFC 6942, Diameter Support for the EAP Re-authentication Protocol (ERP), May 2013.

IETF RFC 8200, Internet Protocol, Version 6 (IPv6) Specification, Deering, S., and R. Hinden, 2017.

IETF RFC 8265, Preparation, Enforcement, and Comparison of Internationalized Strings Representing Usernames and Passwords, Saint-Andre, P., and A. Melnikov, 2017.

ISO 639, Codes for the Representation of Names of Languages.⁸

ISO 3166-1, Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions — Part 1: Country codes.

ISO 3166-2, Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions — Part 2: Country subdivision code.

⁸ ISO publications are available from the ISO Central Secretariat (<http://www.iso.ch/>).

ISO 4217, Currency codes.⁹

ISO/IEC 7498-1:1994, Information technology — Open Systems Interconnection — Basic Reference Model: The Basic Model.¹⁰

ISO/IEC 8802-2:1998, Information technology — Telecommunications and information exchange between systems—Local and metropolitan area networks — Specific requirements — Part 2: Logical link control.

ISO/IEC 8824-1:1995, Information technology — Abstract Syntax Notation One (ASN.1): Specification of basic notation.

ISO/IEC 8824-2:1995, Information technology — Abstract Syntax Notation One (ASN.1): Information object specification.

ISO/IEC 8824-3:1995, Information technology — Abstract Syntax Notation One (ASN.1): Constraint specification.

ISO/IEC 8824-4:1995, Information technology — Abstract Syntax Notation One (ASN.1): Parameterization of ASN.1 specifications.

ISO/IEC 11802-5:1997, Information technology — Telecommunications and information exchange between systems—Local and metropolitan area networks — Technical reports and guidelines — Part 5: Medium Access Control (MAC) Bridging of Ethernet V2.0 in Local Area Networks (previously known as IEEE Std 802.1H, 1997 Edition [B19]).¹¹

ISO/IEC 14888-3:2006, Information technology — Security techniques — Digital signatures with appendix — Part 3: Discrete logarithm based mechanisms.

ITU-T Recommendation Z.120 (2004), Programming Languages—Formal Description Techniques (FDT)—Message Sequence Chart (MSC).¹²

NIST Special Publication 800-38B, Recommendation for Block Cipher Modes of Operation: The CMAC Mode for Authentication, Dworkin, M.¹³

NIST Special Publication 800-38D, Recommendation for Block Cipher Modes of Operation: Galois/Counter Mode (GCM) and GMAC, Dworkin, M., Nov. 2007.

NIST Special Publication 800-56A R2, Recommendation for Pair-Wise Key Establishment Schemes Using Discrete Logarithm Cryptography, May 2013.

NIST Special Publication 800-57, Part 1 Rev 4, Recommendation for Key Management, Barker, E., Jan. 2016.

OASIS Standard EDXL-DE, “Emergency Data Exchange Language (EDXL) Distribution Element, v. 1.0.” OASIS Emergency Management Technical Committee, May 2006.

OMA-TS-ULP-V2_0_1, UserPlane Location Protocol, Dec. 2012.¹⁴

⁹ See <http://www.currency-iso.org/en/home/tables/table-a1.html>

¹⁰ ISO/IEC publications are available from the ISO Central Secretariat (<http://www.iso.ch/>). ISO/IEC publications are also available in the United States from the American National Standards Institute (<http://www.ansi.org/>).

¹¹ The numbers in brackets correspond to the numbers of the bibliography in Annex A.

¹² ITU publications are available from the International Telecommunications Union (<http://www.itu.int/>).

¹³ NIST publications are available from the National Institute of Standards and Technology (<http://csrc.nist.gov/>).